

FlashStack for SAP HANA TDI

Published: December 10, 2018

Updated: January 19, 2020



About the Cisco Validated Design Program

The Cisco Validated Design (CVD) program consists of systems and solutions designed, tested, and documented to facilitate faster, more reliable, and more predictable customer deployments. For more information, go to:

http://www.cisco.com/go/designzone.

ALL DESIGNS, SPECIFICATIONS, STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS (COLLECTIVELY, "DESIGNS") IN THIS MANUAL ARE PRESENTED "AS IS," WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND ITS SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE. IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE DESIGNS, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

THE DESIGNS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. USERS ARE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF THE DESIGNS. THE DESIGNS DO NOT CONSTITUTE THE TECHNICAL OR OTHER PROFESSIONAL ADVICE OF CISCO, ITS SUPPLIERS OR PARTNERS. USERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TECHNICAL ADVISORS BEFORE IMPLEMENTING THE DESIGNS. RESULTS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON FACTORS NOT TESTED BY CISCO.

CCDE, CCENT, Cisco Eos, Cisco Lumin, Cisco Nexus, Cisco StadiumVision, Cisco TelePresence, Cisco WebEx, the Cisco logo, DCE, and Welcome to the Human Network are trademarks; Changing the Way We Work, Live, Play, and Learn and Cisco Store are service marks; and Access Registrar, Aironet, AsyncOS, Bringing the Meeting To You, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, CCSP, CCVP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco UCS S-Series Storage Servers, Cisco UCS Manager, Cisco UCS Management Software, Cisco Unified Fabric, Cisco Application Centric Infrastructure, Cisco Nexus 9000 Series, Cisco Unity, Collaboration Without Limitation, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Event Center, Fast Step, Follow Me Browsing, FormShare, GigaDrive, HomeLink, Internet Quotient, IOS, iPhone, iQuick Study, LightStream, Linksys, MediaTone, MeetingPlace, MeetingPlace Chime Sound, MGX, Networkers, Networking Academy, Network Registrar, PCNow, PIX, PowerPanels, ProConnect, ScriptShare, SenderBase, SMARTnet, Spectrum Expert, StackWise, The Fastest Way to Increase Your Internet Quotient, TransPath, WebEx, and the WebEx logo are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0809R)

© 2020 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	
Solution Overview	
Introduction	
Audience	
Goals and Objectives of this Document	
FlashStack System Overview	
Design Principles	
FlashStack Solution Benefits	
Infrastructure Requirements for the SAP HANA Database	
CPU	
Memory	
CPU and Memory Combinations	
Network	
Storage	
Filesystem Layout	
Operating System	
High Availability	
Technology Overview	
Cisco Unified Computing System	
Cisco Unified Computing System Components	
Cisco UCS Manager	
Cisco UCS Service Profile	
Cisco UCS 6300 Unified Fabric Interconnects	
Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric Interconnect Models	
Cisco UCS 2304XP Fabric Extender	
Cisco UCS Blade Chassis	
Cisco UCS B480 M5 Blade Server	
Cisco VIC Interface Card	
Cisco VIC 1380 Virtual Interface Card	
Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 Switches	
Cisco MDS 9148S 16G FC Switches	
Pure Storage FlashArray //X R2	
Purity Operating Environment	
Purity//FA Pure1®	
Experience Evergreen™ Storage	
Solution Architecture	
Physical Topology	

Considerations	
Solution components and Software Revisions	
Configuration Guidelines	
Management Pod Installation	
Management PoD Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switch Network Configuration	
Device Cabling	
Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches — Network Initial Configuration Setup	
Enable Appropriate Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches . F eatures and Settings	
Create VLANs for SAP HANA Management Traffic	
Configure Virtual Port-Channel Domain	
Configure Network Interfaces for the VPC Peer Links	
Direct Connection of Management Pod to FlashStack Infrastructure	51
Dual-Homed FEX Topology (Active/Active FEX Topology) for 1 GE Management Access	
Configure Interfaces to Cisco Nexus 2248 Fabric Extender Switch	
Configure Interfaces to Cisco UCS C220 Management Server	
Management Server Installation	
Server Configuration	
CIMC Configuration	
Storage Configuration	
VMware ESXi Installation	60
Install ESXi	61
Set Up Management Networking for ESXi Hosts	
VMware ESXi Host ESXi-Mgmt-01	63
SAP HANA PoD Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switch Network Configuration	67
Device Cabling	67
Cisco Nexus 9000 A Initial Configuration	71
Cisco Nexus 9000 B Initial Configuration	72
Enable Appropriate Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches -F eatures and Settings	74
Create VLANs for SAP HANA Traffic	74
Configure Virtual Port-Channel Domain	
Configure Network Interfaces for the VPC Peer Links	
Configure vPCs with Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect	77
Configure Ports Connecting to Pure Storage FlashArray//XiSCSI Ports	
Configure Cisco MDS 9148S Switches	
Cisco MDS Initial Configuration	
Configure the Management Port and Enable Essential Features	
Configure Fibre Channel Ports and Port Channels	
Configure VSANs	
Cisco UCS Configuration Overview	

High-Level Steps to Configure Cisco Unified Computing System	
Initial Setup of Cisco UCS 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnects	
Log in to Cisco UCS Manager	
Chassis Discovery Policy	
Configure Server Ports	
Configure FC SAN Uplink Ports	
Configure Ethernet Uplink Ports	
Acknowledge Cisco UCS Chassis and Rack-Mount Servers	
Create LAN Uplink Port Channels	
Create FC Port Channels	
Create New Organization	
Create MAC Address Pools	
Create WWNN Pool	
Create WWPN Pool	
Create UUID Suffix Pool	
Add Block of IP Addresses for KVM Access	
Power Policy	
Power Control Policy	
Create Host Firmware Package	
Create Server BIOS Policy	
Create Serial over LAN Policy	
Update Default Maintenance Policy	
Set Jumbo Frames in Cisco UCS Fabric	
Network Control Policy	
LAN Configurations	
SAN Configurations	
Create Boot Policy for SAN Boot	
Create Service Profile Templates for SAP HANA Nodes	
Create Service Profile from the Template	
Create and Configure Fiber Channel Zoning	
Configure Pure Storage FlashArray//X	
Configure Host	
Configure Volume	
Configure NFS Share for /Hana/Shared	
Create NFS Share	
Create a Group in Active Directory	
Reference Workloads and Use Cases	
SAP HANA Node OS Preparation - SLES for SAP SP3	
OS Installation	

Post Installation Steps	
SAP Notes Recommended Implementation	
SAP HANA Node OS Preparation - RHEL for SAP HANA 7.4	264
OS Installation	
Post Installation	275
SAP Notes Recommendation Implementation	
System Preparation for SAP HANA Scale-Up Use Case	
Workload Definition	
Requirements	
Configure Storage	
Configure System for Storage Access	
System Preparation for SAP HANA Scale-Out Use Case	
Workload Definition	
Requirements	
Configure Storage	
Configure System for Storage Access	
SSH Keys	
SAP HANA Nodes Access to DATA and LOG LUNs	
SAP HANA Installation	
Important SAP Notes	
HWCCT: fsperf paramaters	
SAP HANA 1.0	
SAP HANA 2.0	
Pure Storage FlashArray//X: Sizing Guidelines	
References	
Certified SAP HANA Hardware Directory	
SAP HANA TDI Documentation	
SAP Notes	
Cisco and Pure Storage: FlashStack	
Summary	
About the Author	
Acknowledgements	

Executive Summary







Executive Summary

Cisco Unified Computing System[™] (Cisco UCS[®]) is a next-generation data center platform that unites computing, network, storage access, and virtualization into a single cohesive system. Cisco UCS is an ideal platform for the architecture of mission critical database workloads. The combination of the Cisco UCS platform, Pure Storage FlashArray//X[®], and SAP HANA can accelerate your IT transformation by enabling faster deployments, greater flexibility of choice, efficiency, and lower risk.

This Cisco Validated Design (CVD) describes a FlashStack reference architecture for deploying SAP HANA TDI on Pure Storage FlashArray//X using Cisco UCS compute servers, Cisco MDS Switches and Cisco Nexus Switches. Cisco and Pure Storage has validated the reference architecture with SAP HANA workload in its lab. This document presents the hardware and software configuration of the components involved and offers implementation and best practices guidance.

FlashStack for SAP is a converged infrastructure solution that brings the benefits of an all-flash storage platform to your converged infrastructure deployments. Built on best of breed components from Cisco and Pure Storage, FlashStack provides a converged infrastructure solution that is simple, flexible, efficient, and costs less than legacy converged infrastructure solution based on traditional disk. FlashStack is designed to increase IT responsiveness to business demands while reducing the overall cost of computing. FlashStack components are integrated and standardized to help you achieve timely, repeatable, consistent deployments.

FlashStack embraces the latest technology and efficiently simplifies the data center workloads that redefine the way IT delivers value;

- Better performance (3min HANA reload times, 2.3x data reduction) Faster time to deployment, fully tested, validated, and documented for rapid deployment and reduced management complexity.
- 54 percent lower storage cost (IDC) Lowers overall IT costs by dramatic savings in power, cooling, and space with 100 percent Flash storage.
- Scales easily without disruption Consolidate hundreds of enterprise-class applications in a single rack.
- Delivers flexibility to support your most intensive workloads Suitable for both SAP and associated workloads such as Big Data and real-time Analytics.
- Integrated, holistic system and data management across your entire infrastructure whether on-premise, in a Cloud, or a hybrid combination of both.
- Purity//FA's Evergreen solution allows customers to move storage costs from CapEx to OpEx with consumption-based pricing and cloud-like flexibility, even on-prem. Storage never goes out of date and you never run short of capacity.
- IDC confirms no unplanned downtime Reduces operational risk– Highly available, six 9's architecture with no single point of failure, non-disruptive operations, and no downtime.

Solution Overview

Introduction

The current industry trend in data center design is towards shared infrastructures featuring multi-tenant workload deployments. Cisco® and Pure Storage have partnered to deliver FlashStack, which uses best-in-class storage, server, and network components to serve as the foundation for a variety of workloads, enabling efficient architectural designs that can be quickly and confidently deployed. FlashStack solution provides the advantage of having the compute, storage, and network stack integrated with the programmability of Cisco Unified Computing System and the on-demand growth and expandability of Evergreen storage from Pure Storage. Users experience appliance-level simplicity with cloud-like efficiencies and economics while maintaining their SAP TDI-based re-deployment/re-use options as their landscape evolves.

SAP HANA is SAP SE's implementation of in-memory database technology. The SAP HANA database combines transactional and analytical SAP workloads and hereby takes advantage of the low cost main memory (RAM), data-processing capabilities of multicore processors, and faster data access. SAP HANA offers a multi-engine, query-processing environment that supports relational data (with both row- and column-oriented physical representations in a hybrid engine) as well as a graph and text processing for semi-structured and unstructured data management within the same system. As an appliance, SAP HANA combines software components from SAP optimized for certified hardware. However, this solution has a preconfigured hardware set-up and preinstalled software package that is very inflexible and costly due to its dedicated SAP HANA hardware. In 2013, SAP introduced SAP HANA Tailored Datacenter Integration (TDI) option; TDI solution offers a more open and flexible way for integrating SAP HANA into the data center by reusing existing enterprise storage hardware, thereby reducing hardware costs. Competitor solutions often require "forklift replacements" which drive up user costs and reduce ROI. However SAP HANA TDI option enables organizations to run multiple SAP HANA production systems on a shared infrastructure. It also enables customers to run the SAP application servers and SAP HANA database hosted on the same infrastructure.

In this specific setup, the solution includes Windows File Services running on the FlashArray for the shared file system, providing out-of-the-box file sharing capabilities without compromise.

For more information about SAP HANA, see the SAP help portal: http://help.sap.com/hana/.

The reference architecture detailed in this document highlights the resiliency, cost benefit, and ease of deployment of an SAP HANA Storage TDI solution. This document describes the infrastructure installation and configuration to run SAP HANA Storage TDI in the FlashStack environment. It also addresses two very important use cases namely Scale-Up and Scale-Out system installation and configuration.

Audience

The target audience for this document includes, but is not limited to, storage administrators, data center architects, database administrators, field consultants, IT managers, SAP solution architects and customers who want to implement SAP HANA on FlashStack Converged Infrastructure solution. A working knowledge of SAP HANA Database, Linux, server, storage, networks is assumed but is not a prerequisite to read this document.

Goals and Objectives of this Document

SAP HANA TDI deployments are complicated and generally mission critical with high availability requirements. Customers face challenges maintaining these landscapes both in terms of time, available resources and operational cost.

The goal of this CVD is to show case the scalability, manageability and simplicity of the FlashStack Converged Infrastructure solution for deploying SAP HANA mission critical applications.

The following are the objectives of this reference architecture document:

- 1. Provide reference architecture design guidelines for the FlashStack based SAP HANA implementation.
- 2. Implement and validate SAP HANA single-node Scale-Up and 3+1 Scale-Out system design.

FlashStack System Overview

The FlashStack platform, is a flexible, integrated infrastructure solution that delivers pre-validated storage, networking, and server technologies. Cisco and Pure Storage have carefully validated and verified the FlashStack architecture and its many use cases while creating a portfolio of detailed documentation, information, and references to assist customers in transforming their data centers to this shared infrastructure model.

This portfolio includes, but is not limited to, the following items:

- Best practice architectural design
- Implementation and deployment instructions and provide application sizing based on the results

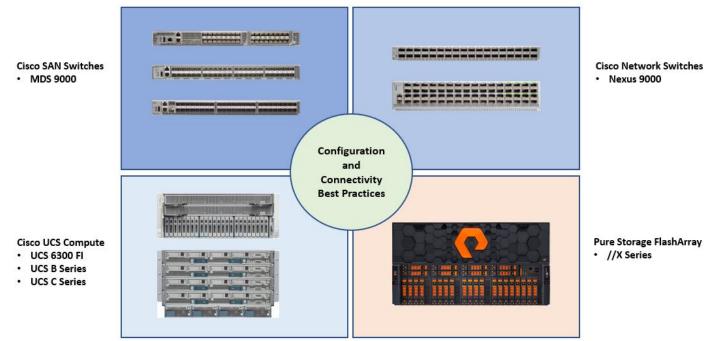


Figure 1 FlashStack System Components

As shown in Figure 1, these components are connected and configured according to best practices of both Cisco and Pure Storage and provide the ideal platform for running a variety of enterprise workloads with confidence. FlashStack can scale up for greater performance and capacity (adding compute, network, or storage resources individually as needed), or it can scale out for environments that require multiple consistent deployments.

The reference architecture covered in this document leverages the Pure Storage FlashArray//X, Cisco Nexus 9000 series and Cisco MDS 9100 series for the switching element and Cisco Fabric Interconnects 6300 series for System Management. As shown in Figure 1, FlashStack Architecture can maintain consistency at scale. Each of the component families shown in (Cisco UCS, Cisco Nexus, Cisco MDS, Cisco Fl and Pure Storage) offers

platform and resource options to scale the infrastructure up or down, while supporting the same features and functionality that are required under the configuration and connectivity best practices of FlashStack.

Design Principles

The FlashStack for SAP HANA solution addresses the following primary design principles:

- Repeatable: Create a scalable building block that can be easily replicated at any customer site. Publish the version of various firmware under test and weed out any issues in the lab before customers deploy this solution.
- Available: Create a design that is resilient and not prone to failure of a single component. For example, we include best practices to enforce multiple paths to storage, multiple NICs for connectivity, and high availability (HA) clustering.
- Efficient: Take advantage of inline data reduction, higher bandwidth and low latency of the Pure Storage FlashArray//m used in the FlashStack solution.
- Simple: Avoid unnecessary and/or complex tweaks to make the results look better than a normal out-ofbox environment.

FlashStack Solution Benefits

Key Benefits of the FlashStack solution are:

- Consistent Performance and Scalability
 - Consistent sub-millisecond latency with 100 percent flash storage
 - Consolidate hundreds of enterprise-class applications in a single rack
 - Scalability through a design for hundreds of discrete servers and thousands of virtual machines, and the capability to scale I/O bandwidth to match demand without disruption
 - Repeatable growth through multiple FlashStack CI deployments
- Operational Simplicity
 - Fully tested, validated, and documented for rapid deployment
 - Reduced management complexity
 - No storage tuning or tiers necessary
 - Auto-aligned 512b architecture eliminates storage alignment headaches
- Improved TCO
 - Dramatic savings in power, cooling and space with Cisco UCS and 100 percent Flash Industry leading data reduction
- Enterprise Grade Resiliency
 - Highly available architecture and redundant components
 - Non-disruptive operations

- Upgrade and expand without downtime or performance loss
- Native data protection: snapshots and replication

Cisco and Pure Storage have also built a robust and experienced support team focused on FlashStack solutions, from customer account and technical sales representatives to professional services and technical support engineers. The support alliance between Pure Storage and Cisco gives customers and channel services partners direct access to technical experts who collaborate with cross vendors and have access to shared lab resources to resolve potential issues.

Infrastructure Requirements for the SAP HANA Database

There are hardware and software requirements defined by SAP to run SAP HANA systems in Tailored Datacenter Integration (TDI) option. This Cisco Validated Design uses guidelines provided by SAP.

Additional information is available at: http://saphana.com

CPU

SAP HANA2.0 (TDI) supports servers equipped with Intel Xeon processor E7-8880v3, E7-8890v3, E7-8880v4, E7-8890v4 and all Skylake CPU's > 8 cores. In addition, the Intel Xeon processor E5-26xx v4 is supported for scale-up systems with the SAP HANA TDI option.

Memory

SAP HANA is supported in the following memory configurations:

- Homogenous symmetric assembly of dual in-line memory modules (DIMMs) for example, DIMM size or speed should not be mixed
- Maximum use of all available memory channels
- SAP HANA 2.0 Memory per socket up to 768 GB for SAP NetWeaver Business Warehouse (BW) and DataMart
- SAP HANA 2.0 Memory per socket up to 1536 GB for SAP Business Suite on SAP HANA (SoH) on 2- or 4-socket server

CPU and Memory Combinations

SAP HANA allows for a specific set of CPU and memory combinations. Table 1 lists the certified Cisco UCS servers for SAP HANA with supported Memory and CPU configuration for different use cases.

Cisco UCS Server	CPU	Supported Memory	Scale UP/Suite on HANA	Scale-Out
Cisco UCS B200 M5	2 x Intel Xeon	128 GB to 1.5 TB BW 128 GB to 3 TB for SoH	Supported	Not supported
Cisco UCS C220 M5	2 x Intel Xeon	128 GB to 1.5 TB BW 128 GB to 3 TB for SoH	Supported	Not supported
Cisco UCS C240 M5	2 x Intel Xeon	128 GB to 1.5 TB BW 128 GB to 3 TB for SoH	Supported	Not supported
Cisco UCS B480 M5	4 x Intel Xeon	256 GB to 3 TB for BW 256 GB to 6 TB for SoH	Supported	Supported
Cisco UCS C480 M5	4 x Intel Xeon	256 GB to 3 TB for BW 256 GB to 6 TB for SoH	Supported	Supported
Cisco C880 M5	8x Intel Xeon	3TB – 6TB for BW	Supported	Supported

Table 1 List of Cisco UCS Servers Defined in FlashStack Solution for SAP

Cisco UCS Server	CPU	Supported Memory	Scale UP/Suite on HANA	Scale-Out
		3TB – 12TB for SoH		

Network

A SAP HANA data center deployment can range from a database running on a single host to a complex distributed system. Distributed systems can get complex with multiple hosts located at a primary site having one or more secondary sites; supporting a distributed multi-terabyte database with full fault and disaster recovery.

SAP HANA has different types of network communication channels to support the different SAP HANA scenarios and setups:

- Client zone: Channels used for external access to SAP HANA functions by end-user clients, administration clients, and application servers, and for data provisioning through SQL or HTTP
- Internal zone: Channels used for SAP HANA internal communication within the database or, in a distributed scenario, for communication between hosts
- Storage zone: Channels used for storage access (data persistence) and for backup and restore procedures

Table 2 lists all the networks defined by SAP or Cisco or requested by customers.

Name	Use Case	Solutions	Bandwidth requirements			
Client Zone Networks						
Application Server Network	SAP Application Server to DB communication	All	10 or 40 GbE			
Client Network	User / Client Application to DB communication	All	10 or 40 GbE			
Data Source Network	Data import and external data integration	Optional for all SAP HANA systems	10 or 40 GbE			
Internal Zone Networks						
Inter-Node Network	Node to node communication within a scale-out configuration	Scale-Out	40 GbE			
System Replication Network		For SAP HANA Disaster Tolerance	TBD with Customer			
Storage Zone Networks						
Backup Network	Data Backup	Optional for all SAP HANA systems	10 or 40 GbE			
Storage Network	Node to Storage communication	All	40 GbE			
Infrastructure Related Networks						
Administration Network	Infrastructure and SAP HANA administration	Optional for all SAP HANA systems	1 GbE			

Table 2 List of Known Networks

Name	Use Case	Solutions	Bandwidth requirements
Boot Network	Boot the Operating Systems via PXE/NFS or iSCSI	Optional for all SAP HANA systems	40 GbE

Details about the network requirements for SAP HANA are available in the white paper from SAP SE at: <u>http://www.saphana.com/docs/DOC-4805</u>.

The network needs to be properly segmented and must be connected to the same core/ backbone switch as shown in Figure 2 based on your customer's high-availability and redundancy requirements for different SAP HANA network segments.

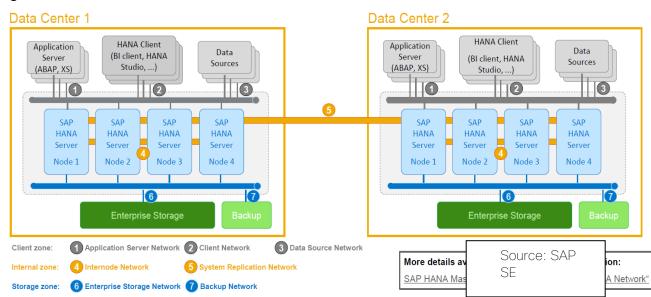


Figure 2 High-Level SAP HANA Network Overview High-Level SAP HANA Network Overview

Based on the listed network requirements, every server must be equipped with 2x 10 Gigabit Ethernet for scaleup systems to establish the communication with the application or user (Client Zone) and a 10 GbE Interface for Storage access.

For Scale-Out solutions, an additional redundant network for SAP HANA node to node communication with 10 GbE is required (Internal Zone).

For more information on SAP HANA Network security, refer to the SAP HANA Security Guide.

Storage

As an in-memory database, SAP HANA uses storage devices to save a copy of the data, for the purpose of startup and fault recovery without data loss. The choice of the specific storage technology is driven by various requirements like size, performance and high availability. To use Storage system in the Tailored Datacenter Integration option, the storage must be certified for SAP HANA TDI option at: https://www.sap.com/dmc/exp/2014-09-02-hana-hardware/enEN/enterprise-storage.html.

All relevant information about storage requirements is documented in this white paper: https://www.sap.com/documents/2015/03/74cdb554-5a7c-0010-82c7-eda71af511fa.html.

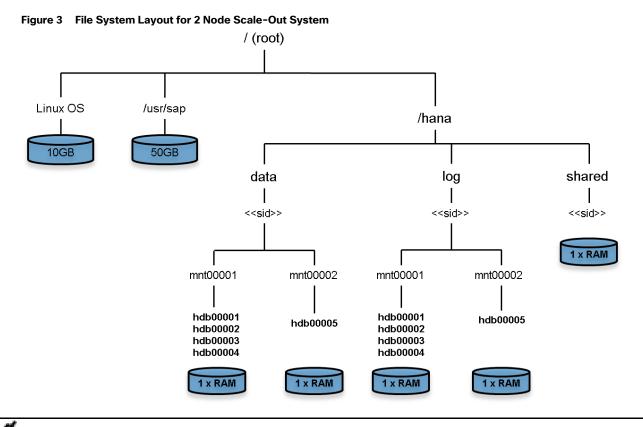
SAP can only support performance related SAP HANA topics if the installed solution has passed the validation test successfully.

Refer to section <u>SAP HANA Hardware Configuration Check Tool for Tailored Data Center Integration</u> of the SAP HANA Administration Guide for more information.

Filesystem Layout

Figure 3 illustrates the file system layout and the required storage sizes to install and operate SAP HANA. For the Linux OS installation (/root) 10 GB of disk size is recommended. Additionally, 50 GB must be provided for the /usr/sap since the volume used for SAP software that supports SAP HANA.

While installing SAP HANA on a host, specify the mount point for the installation binaries (/hana/shared/<sid>), data files (/hana/data/<sid>) and log files (/hana/log/<sid>), where sid is the instance identifier of the SAP HANA installation.



The storage sizing for filesystem is based on the amount of memory equipped on the SAP HANA host.

Below is a sample filesystem size for a single system appliance configuration:

Root-FS:	100 GB inclusive of space required for /usr/sap
/hana/shared:	1x RAM or 1TB whichever is less
/hana/data:	1 x RAM
/hana/log:	$^{1\!\!/}_{2}$ of the RAM size for systems <= 256GB RAM and min $^{1\!\!/}_{2}$ TB for all other systems

With a distributed installation of SAP HANA Scale-Out, each server will have the following:

Root-FS: 100 GB inclusive of space required for /usr/sap

The installation binaries, trace and configuration files are stored on a shared filesystem, which should be accessible for all hosts in the distributed installation. The size of shared filesystem should be 1 X RAM of a worker node for each 4 nodes in the cluster. For example, in a distributed installation with three hosts with 512 GB of memory each, shared file system should be 1×512 GB = 512 GB, for 5 hosts with 512 GB of memory each, shared file system should be 2×512 GB = 1024GB.

For each SAP HANA host there should be a mount point for data and log volume. The size of the file system for data volume with TDI option is one times the host memory:

/hana/data/<sid>/mntXXXXX: 1x RAM

For solutions based on Intel Skylake 81XX CPU the size of the Log volume must be as follows:

- Half of the server RAM size for systems with \leq 512 GB RAM
- 512 GB for systems with > 512 GB RAM

Operating System

The supported operating systems for SAP HANA are as follows:

- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server for SAP Applications
- RedHat Enterprise Linux for SAP HANA

High Availability

The infrastructure for a SAP HANA solution must not have single point of failure. To support high-availability, the hardware and software requirements are:

- Internal storage: A RAID-based configuration is preferred
- External storage: Redundant data paths, dual controllers, and a RAID-based configuration are required
- Ethernet switches: Two or more independent switches should be used

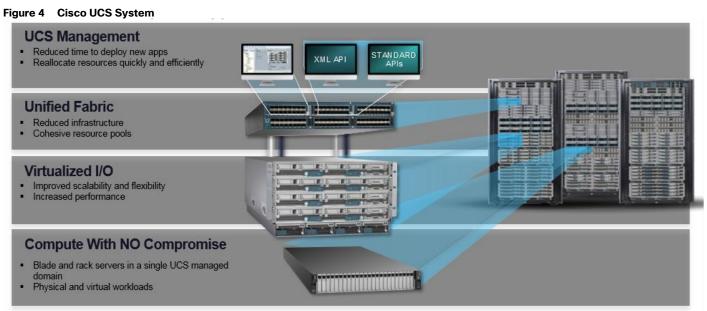
SAP HANA Scale-Out comes with in integrated high-availability function. If a SAP HANA system is configured with a stand-by node, a failed part of SAP HANA will start on the stand-by node automatically. For automatic host failover, storage connector API must be properly configured for the implementation and operation of the SAP HANA.

For detailed information from SAP see: <u>http://saphana.com</u> or <u>http://service.sap.com/notes</u>.

Technology Overview

This section provides a technical overview of products used in this solution.

Cisco Unified Computing System



Cisco Unified Computing System[™] is a next-generation data center platform that unites compute, network, storage access, and virtualization into a cohesive system designed to reduce total cost of ownership (TCO) and increase business agility. The system integrates a low-latency, lossless 10 and 40 Gigabit Ethernet unified network fabric with enterprise-class, x86-architecture servers. The system is an integrated, scalable, multi-chassis platform in which all resources participate in a unified management domain. Cisco UCS is a next-generation solution for blade and rack server computing.

Cisco UCS unites the following main components:

• Computing

The system is based on an entirely new class of computing system that incorporates rack mount and blade servers based on Intel Xeon Processor E5 and E7. The Cisco UCS Servers offer the patented Cisco Extended Memory Technology to support applications with large datasets and allow more virtual machines per server.

• Network

The system is integrated onto a low-latency, lossless, 10 and 40-Gbps unified network fabric. This network foundation consolidates LAN, SAN and high-performance computing networks which are separate networks today. The unified fabric lowers costs by reducing the number of network adapters, switches, and cables, and by decreasing the power and cooling requirements.

• Virtualization

The system unleashes the full potential of virtualization by enhancing the scalability, performance, and operational control of virtual environments. Cisco security, policy enforcement, and diagnostic features are now extended into virtualized environments to better support changing business and IT requirements.

• Storage Access

The system provides consolidated access to both SAN storage and Network Attached Storage (NAS) over the unified fabric. By unifying the storage access, the Cisco Unified Computing System can access storage over Ethernet (NFS or iSCSI) and Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE). This provides customers with choice for storage access and investment protection. In addition, the server administrators can pre-assign storageaccess policies for system connectivity to storage resources, simplifying storage connectivity, and management for increased productivity.

• Management

The system uniquely integrates all system components to enable the entire solution to be managed as a single entity by the Cisco UCS Manager. The Cisco UCS Manager has an intuitive graphical user interface (GUI), a command-line interface (CLI), and a powerful scripting library module for Microsoft PowerShell built on a robust application programming interface (API) to manage all system configuration and operations.

Cisco UCS fuses access layer networking and servers. This high-performance, next-generation server system provides a data center with a high degree of workload agility and scalability. Cisco UCS accelerates the delivery of new services simply, reliably, and securely through end-to-end provisioning and migration support for both virtualized and non-virtualized systems.

Cisco Unified Computing System Components

• Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric Interconnects

(http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/servers-unified-computing/ucs-6300-series-fabricinterconnects/index.html)

Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric Interconnects provides line-rate, low-latency, lossless, 10 and 40-Gigabit Ethernet (varies by model) and Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE). Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric provides management and communication backbone for Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers, Cisco UCS 5100 Series Blade Server Chassis, Cisco UCS C-Series Rack Servers.

• Cisco UCS 5100 Series Blade Server Chassis

(http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/servers-unified-computing/ucs-5100-series-blade-serverchassis/index.html)

Cisco UCS 5108 Blade Server Chassis is a six rack units (6RU) high, can mount in an industry-standard 19inch rack, and uses standard front-to-back cooling. A chassis can accommodate up to eight half-width, or four full-width Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers form factors within the same chassis.

Cisco UCS 2300 Series Fabric Extender

(http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/servers-unified-computing/ucs-6300-series-fabricinterconnects/datasheet-c78-675243.html)

Cisco UCS 2300 series Fabric Extender brings the unified fabric into the blade server enclosure, providing multiple 10 and 40 Gigabit Ethernet connections between blade servers and the fabric interconnect, simplifying diagnostics, cabling, and management.

• Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers and C Series Rack Servers

(http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/servers-unified-computing/ucs-b-series-bladeservers/index.html)

(http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/servers-unified-computing/ucs-c-series-rack-servers/index.html)

Based on Intel[®] Xeon[®] processor E7 and E5 product families and the latest Skylake processors, Cisco UCS Servers work with virtualized and non-virtualized applications to increase:

- Performance
- Energy efficiency
- Flexibility
- Administrator productivity
- Cisco UCS Adapters

(http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/interfaces-modules/unified-computing-systemadapters/index.html)

The Cisco Unified Computing System supports Converged Network Adapters (CNAs) obviate the need for multiple network interface cards (NICs) and host bus adapters (HBAs) by converging LAN and SAN traffic in a single interface.

• Cisco UCS Manager

(http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/servers-unified-computing/ucs-manager/index.html)

Streamline many of your most time-consuming daily activities, including configuration, provisioning, monitoring, and problem resolution with Cisco UCS Manager. It reduces TCO and simplifies daily operations to generate significant savings.

• Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches

(http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/switches/nexus-9000-series-switches/index.html)

The 9000 Series offers modular 9500 switches and fixed 9300 and 9200 switches with 1/10/25/50/40/100 Gigabit Ethernet switch configurations. 9200 switches are optimized for high performance and density in NX-OS mode operations.

• Cisco MDS 9100 Series Multilayer Fabric Switches

(http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/storage-networking/mds-9100-series-multilayer-fabricswitches/index.html)

The Cisco MDS 9100 Series Multilayer Fabric Switches consists of Cisco MDS 9148S, a 48-port, 16 Gbps Fibre Channel switch, and the Cisco MDS 9148, a 48-port 8 Gbps Fibre Channel switch.

Cisco UCS Manager

Cisco UCS Manager (UCSM) provides unified, centralized, embedded management of all Cisco UCS software and hardware components across multiple chassis and thousands of virtual machines. Administrators use the software

to manage the entire Cisco UCS as a single logical entity through an intuitive GUI, a command-line interface (CLI), or an XML API.

Cisco UCS Manager manages Cisco UCS systems through an intuitive HTML 5 or Java user interface and a command-line interface (CLI) enabling centralized management of distributed systems scaling to thousands of servers. Cisco UCS Manager is embedded on a pair of Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric Interconnects using a clustered, active-standby configuration for high availability. The manager gives administrators a single interface for performing server provisioning, device discovery, inventory, configuration, diagnostics, monitoring, fault detection, auditing, and statistics collection.

Cisco UCS management software provides a model-based foundation for streamlining the day-to-day processes of updating, monitoring, and managing computing resources, local storage, storage connections, and network connections. By enabling better automation of processes, Cisco UCS Manager allows IT organizations to achieve greater agility and scale in their infrastructure operations while reducing complexity and risk.

Cisco UCS Manager provides an easier, faster, more flexible, and unified solution for managing firmware across the entire hardware stack than traditional approaches to server firmware provisioning. Using service profiles, administrators can associate any compatible firmware with any component of the hardware stack. After the firmware versions are downloaded from Cisco, they can be provisioned within minutes on components in the server, fabric interconnect, and fabric extender based on the required network, server, and storage policies for each application and operating system. The firmware's auto-installation capability simplifies the upgrade process by automatically sequencing and applying upgrades to individual system elements.

Some of the key elements managed by Cisco UCS Manager include:

- Cisco UCS Integrated Management Controller (IMC) firmware
- RAID controller firmware and settings
- BIOS firmware and settings, including server universal user ID (UUID) and boot order
- Converged network adapter (CNA) firmware and settings, including MAC addresses and worldwide names (WWNs) and SAN boot settings
- Virtual port groups used by virtual machines, using Cisco Data Center VM-FEX technology
- Interconnect configuration, including uplink and downlink definitions, MAC address and WWN pinning, VLANs, VSANs, quality of service (QoS), bandwidth allocations, Cisco Data Center VM-FEX settings, and Ether Channels to upstream LAN switches

Cisco UCS Manager provides end-to-end management of all the devices in the Cisco UCS domain it manages. Devices that are uplinked from the fabric interconnect must be managed by their respective management applications.

Cisco UCS Manager is provided at no additional charge with every Cisco UCS platform.

For more information on Cisco UCS Manager, see:

http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/servers-unified-computing/ucs-manager/index.html

Cisco UCS Service Profile

Service profiles are essential to the automation functions in Cisco UCS Manager. They provision and manage Cisco UCS systems and their I/O properties within a Cisco UCS domain. Infrastructure policies are created by server, network, and storage administrators and are stored in the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects. The

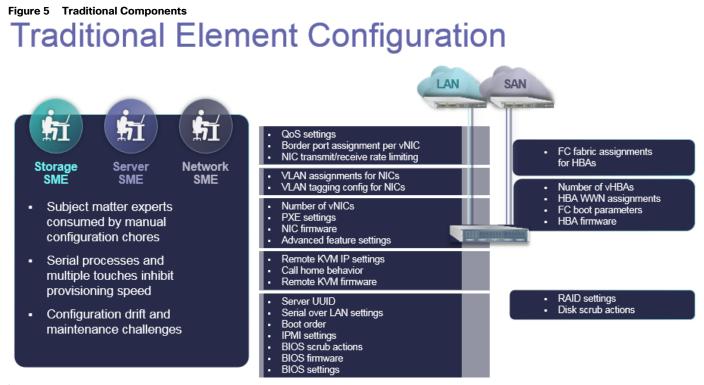
infrastructure policies needed to deploy applications are encapsulated in the service profiles templates, which are collections of policies needed for the specific applications. The service profile templates are then used to create one or more service profiles, which provide the complete definition of the server. The policies coordinate and automate element management at every layer of the hardware stack, including RAID levels, BIOS settings, firmware revisions and settings, server identities, adapter settings, VLAN and VSAN network settings, network quality of service (QoS), and data center connectivity.

A server's identity is made up of many properties such as UUID, boot order, IPMI settings, BIOS firmware, BIOS settings, RAID settings, disk scrub settings, number of NICs, NIC speed, NIC firmware, MAC and IP addresses, number of HBAs, HBA WWNs, HBA firmware, FC fabric assignments, QoS settings, VLAN assignments, remote keyboard/video/monitor etc. I think you get the idea. It's a LONG list of "points of configuration" that need to be configured to give this server its identity and make it unique from every other server within your data center. Some of these parameters are kept in the hardware of the server itself (like BIOS firmware version, BIOS settings, boot order, FC boot settings, etc.) while some settings are kept on your network and storage switches (like VLAN assignments, FC fabric assignments, QoS settings, ACLs, etc.). This results in following server deployment challenges:

- Every deployment requires coordination among server, storage, and network teams
- Need to ensure correct firmware and settings for hardware components
- Need appropriate LAN and SAN connectivity

The service profile consists of a software definition of a server and the associated LAN and SAN connectivity that the server requires. When a service profile is associated with a server, Cisco UCS Manager automatically configures the server, adapters, fabric extenders, and fabric interconnects to match the configuration specified in the service profile. Service profiles improve IT productivity and business agility because they establish the best practices of your subject-matter experts in software. With service profiles, infrastructure can be provisioned in minutes instead of days, shifting the focus of IT staff from maintenance to strategic initiatives. Service profiles enable pre-provisioning of servers, enabling organizations to configure new servers and associated LAN and SAN access settings even before the servers are physically deployed.

Cisco UCS Service Profiles contain values for a server's property settings, including virtual network interface cards (vNICs), MAC addresses, boot policies, firmware policies, fabric connectivity, external management, and HA information. By abstracting these settings from the physical server into a Cisco Service Profile, the Service Profile can then be deployed to any physical compute hardware within the Cisco UCS domain. Furthermore, Service Profiles can, at any time, be migrated from one physical server to another. This logical abstraction of the server personality separates the dependency of the hardware type or model and is a result of Cisco's unified fabric model (rather than overlaying software tools on top).



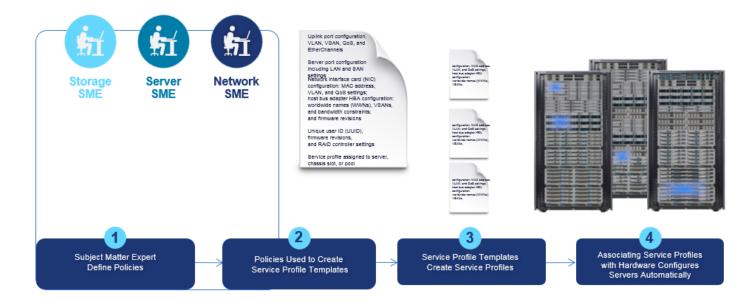
Compute, LAN, SAN Seamlessly Through Software

Service profiles benefit both virtualized and non-virtualized environments. Workloads may need to be moved from one server to another to change the hardware resources assigned to a workload or to take a server offline for maintenance. Service profiles can be used to increase the mobility of non-virtualized servers. They also can be used in conjunction with virtual clusters to bring new resources online easily, complementing existing virtual machine mobility. Service profiles are also used to enable Cisco Data Center Virtual Machine Fabric Extender (VM-FEX) capabilities for servers that will run hypervisors enabled for VM-FEX.

Cisco UCS has uniquely addressed these challenges with the introduction of service profiles that enables integrated, policy based infrastructure management. Cisco UCS Service Profiles hold the DNA for nearly all configurable parameters required to set up a physical server. A set of user defined policies (rules) allow quick, consistent, repeatable, and secure deployments of Cisco UCS servers.

This innovation is still unique in the industry despite competitors claiming to offer similar functionality. In most cases, these vendors must rely on several different methods and interfaces to configure these server settings. Furthermore, Cisco is the only hardware provider to offer a truly unified management platform, with Cisco UCS Service Profiles and hardware abstraction capabilities extending to both blade and rack servers.

Figure 6 Cisco UCS Management UCS: Embedded Automation Integrated, Policy-Based Infrastructure Management



Some of key features and benefits of Cisco UCS service profiles are detailed below:

Service profiles and templates. Service profile templates are stored in the Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric Interconnects for reuse by server, network, and storage administrators. Service profile templates consist of server requirements and the associated LAN and SAN connectivity. Service profile templates allow different classes of resources to be defined and applied to a number of resources, each with its own unique identities assigned from predetermined pools.

The Cisco UCS Manager can deploy the service profile on any physical server at any time. When a service profile is deployed to a server, the Cisco UCS Manager automatically configures the server, adapters, fabric extenders, and fabric interconnects to match the configuration specified in the service profile. A service profile template parameterizes the UIDs that differentiate between server instances.

This automation of device configuration reduces the number of manual steps required to configure servers, Network Interface Cards (NICs), Host Bus Adapters (HBAs), and LAN and SAN switches.

Service profile templates are used to simplify the creation of new service profiles, helping ensure consistent policies within the system for a given service or application. Whereas a service profile is a description of a logical server and there is a one-to-one relationship between the profile and the physical server, a service profile template can be used to define multiple servers. The template approach enables you to configure hundreds of servers with thousands of virtual machines as easily as you can configure one server. This automation reduces the number of manual steps needed, helping reduce the opportunities for human error, improve consistency, and further reducing server and network deployment times.

Programmatically deploying server resources. Cisco UCS Manager provides centralized management capabilities, creates a unified management domain, and serves as the central nervous system of the Cisco UCS. Cisco UCS Manager is embedded device management software that manages the system from end-to-end as a single logical entity through an intuitive GUI, CLI, or XML API. Cisco UCS Manager implements role- and policy-based management using service profiles and templates. This construct improves IT productivity and business agility.

Now infrastructure can be provisioned in minutes instead of days, shifting IT's focus from maintenance to strategic initiatives.

Dynamic provisioning. Cisco UCS resources are abstract in the sense that their identity, I/O configuration, MAC addresses and WWNs, firmware versions, BIOS boot order, and network attributes (including QoS settings, ACLs, pin groups, and threshold policies) all are programmable using a just-in-time deployment model. A service profile can be applied to any blade server to provision it with the characteristics required to support a specific software stack. A service profile allows server and network definitions to move within the management domain, enabling flexibility in the use of system resources. Service profile templates allow different classes of resources to be defined and applied to a number of resources, each with its own unique identities assigned from predetermined pools.

Cisco UCS 6300 Unified Fabric Interconnects

The Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric Interconnects are a core part of Cisco UCS, providing both network connectivity and management capabilities for the system. The Cisco UCS 6300 Series offers line-rate, low-latency, lossless 10 and 40 Gigabit Ethernet, Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE), and Fibre Channel functions.

Figure 7 Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric Interconnect



The Cisco UCS 6300 Series provides the management and communication backbone for the Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers, 5100 Series Blade Server Chassis, and C-Series Rack Servers managed by Cisco UCS. All servers attached to the fabric interconnects become part of a single, highly available management domain. In addition, by supporting unified fabric, the Cisco UCS 6300 Series provides both LAN and SAN connectivity for all servers within its domain.

From a networking perspective, the Cisco UCS 6300 Series uses a cut-through architecture, supporting deterministic, low-latency, line-rate 10 and 40 Gigabit Ethernet ports, switching capacity of 2.56 terabits per second (Tbps), and 320 Gbps of bandwidth per chassis, independent of packet size and enabled services. The product family supports Cisco® low-latency, lossless 10 and 40 Gigabit Ethernet unified network fabric capabilities, which increase the reliability, efficiency, and scalability of Ethernet networks. The fabric interconnect supports multiple traffic classes over a lossless Ethernet fabric from the server through the fabric interconnect. Significant TCO savings can be achieved with an FCoE optimized server design in which network interface cards (NICs), host bus adapters (HBAs), cables, and switches can be consolidated.

Lower Total Cost of Ownership

The Cisco UCS 6300 Series offers several key features and benefits that can lower TCO. Some examples include:

- Bandwidth up to 2.56 Tbps
- Centralized unified management with Cisco UCS Manager software

Highly Scalable Architecture

Cisco Fabric Extender technology scales up to 20 chassis in just one unified system without additional complexity. The result is that customers can eliminate dedicated chassis management and blade switches, as well as reduce cabling.

Cisco UCS 6300 Series Fabric Interconnect Models

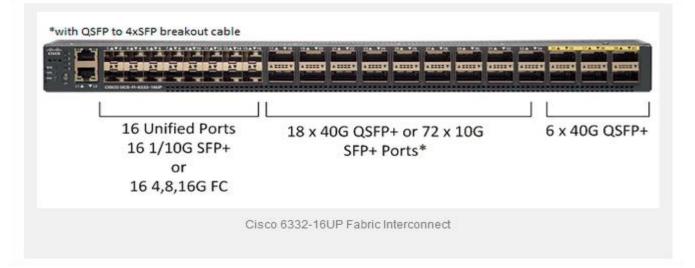
Cisco UCS 6332 and 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnects

These top-of-rack (ToR) switches manage domains of up to 160 servers.

Feature	FI 6332	FI 6332-16UP
Height	1 RU	1 RU
Physical Ports	32	40
Max 10G Ports	98	88
Max 40G Ports	32	24
Max FC Ports	0	16 × 4/8/16 G
Unified Ports	0	16
Default Port Licenses	8	4/24, 8/16 UP

Table 3 Fabric Interconnect Specifications

Figure 8 Cisco UCS 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnect



For this SAP HANA solution we have used FI 6332-16UP. As shown in Figure 8, FI 6332-16UP is a one-rack-unit (1RU) 40 Gigabit Ethernet/FCoE switch and 1/10 Gigabit Ethernet, FCoE and Fiber Channel switch offering up to 2.24 Tbps throughput and up to 40 ports. The switch has 24 40Gbps fixed Ethernet/FCoE ports and 16 1/10Gbps Ethernet/FCoE or 4/8/16G Fiber Channel ports. This Fabric Interconnect is targeted for FC storage deployments requiring high performance 16G FC connectivity to MDS switches.

Cisco UCS 2304XP Fabric Extender

The Cisco UCS 2304 Fabric Extender has four 40 Gigabit Ethernet, FCoE-capable, Quad Small Form-Factor Pluggable (QSFP+) ports that connect the blade chassis to the fabric interconnect. Each Cisco UCS 2304 has four 40 Gigabit Ethernet ports connected through the midplane to each half-width slot in the chassis. Typically configured in pairs for redundancy, two fabric extenders provide up to 320 Gbps of I/O to the chassis.

Figure 9 Cisco UCS 2304 XP



Cisco UCS Blade Chassis

The Cisco UCS 5100 Series Blade Server Chassis is a crucial building block of Cisco Unified Computing System, delivering a scalable and flexible blade server.

The Cisco UCS 5108 Blade Server Chassis is six rack units (6RU) high and can mount in an industry standard 19inch rack. A single chassis can house up to eight half-width Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers and can accommodate both half-width and full-width blade form factors. Four hot-swappable power supplies are accessible from the front of the chassis, and single-phase AC, -48V DC, and 200 to 380V DC power supplies and chassis are available. These power supplies are up to 94 percent efficient and meet the requirements for the 80 Plus Platinum rating. The power subsystem can be configured to support nonredundant, N+1 redundant, and gridredundant configurations. The rear of the chassis contains eight hot-swappable fans, four power connectors (one per power supply), and two I/O bays that can support either Cisco UCS 2000 Series Fabric Extenders or the Cisco UCS 6324 Fabric Interconnect. A passive midplane provides up to 80 Gbps of I/O bandwidth per server slot and up to 160 Gbps of I/O bandwidth for two slots.

The Cisco UCS Blade Server Chassis is shown in Figure 10.

Figure 10 Cisco Blade Server Chassis (front and back view)



Cisco UCS B480 M5 Blade Server

The enterprise-class Cisco UCS B480 M5 Blade Server delivers market-leading performance, versatility, and density without compromise for memory-intensive mission-critical enterprise applications and virtualized workloads, among others. With the Cisco UCS B480 M5, you can quickly deploy stateless physical and virtual workloads with the programmability that Cisco UCS Manager and Cisco® SingleConnect technology enable.

The Cisco UCS B480 M5 is a full-width blade server supported by the Cisco UCS 5108 Blade Server Chassis. The Cisco UCS 5108 chassis and the Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers provide inherent architectural advantages:

- Through Cisco UCS, gives you the architectural advantage of not having to power, cool, manage, and purchase excess switches (management, storage, and networking), Host Bus Adapters (HBAs), and Network Interface Cards (NICs) in each blade chassis
- Reduces the Total Cost of Ownership by removing management modules from the chassis, making the chassis stateless
- Provides a single, highly available Cisco Unified Computing System[™] management domain for all system chassis and rack servers, reducing administrative tasks

The Cisco UCS B480 M5 Blade Server offers:

- Four Intel[®] Xeon[®] Scalable CPUs (up to 28 cores per socket)
- 2666-MHz DDR4 memory and 48 DIMM slots with up to 6 TB using 128-GB DIMMs
- Cisco FlexStorage[®] storage subsystem
- Five mezzanine adapters and support for up to four GPUs
- Cisco UCS Virtual Interface Card (VIC) 1340 modular LAN on Motherboard (mLOM) and upcoming fourthgeneration VIC mLOM
- Internal Secure Digital (SD) and M.2 boot options

Figure 11 Cisco UCS B480 M5 Blade Server



Cisco VIC Interface Card

The Cisco UCS blade server has various Converged Network Adapters (CNA) options.

The Cisco UCS Virtual Interface Card (VIC) 1340 is a 2-port 40-Gbps Ethernet or dual 4 x 10-Gbps Ethernet, Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE)-capable modular LAN on motherboard (mLOM) designed exclusively for the Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers. When used in combination with an optional port expander, the Cisco UCS VIC 1340 capabilities is enabled for two ports of 40-Gbps Ethernet.

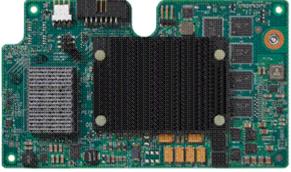


Figure 12 Cisco UCS 1340 VIC Card

The Cisco UCS VIC 1340 enables a policy-based, stateless, agile server infrastructure that can present over 256 PCIe standards-compliant interfaces to the host that can be dynamically configured as either network interface

cards (NICs) or host bus adapters (HBAs). In addition, the Cisco UCS VIC 1340 supports Cisco® Data Center Virtual Machine Fabric Extender (VM-FEX) technology, which extends the Cisco UCS fabric interconnect ports to virtual machines, simplifying server virtualization deployment and management.

Cisco VIC 1380 Virtual Interface Card

The Cisco UCS Virtual Interface Card (VIC) 1380 is a dual-port 40-Gbps Ethernet, or dual 4 x 10 Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE)-capable mezzanine card designed exclusively for the M5 generation of Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers. The card enables a policy-based, stateless, agile server infrastructure that can present over 256 PCle standards-compliant interfaces to the host that can be dynamically configured as either network interface cards (NICs) or host bus adapters (HBAs). In addition, the Cisco UCS VIC 1380 supports Cisco® Data Center Virtual Machine Fabric Extender (VM-FEX) technology, which extends the Cisco UCS fabric interconnect ports to virtual machines, simplifying server virtualization deployment and management.



Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 Switches

Powered by cloud-scale technology, the Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 offers flexible port speeds supporting 1/10/25/40/100 Gbps in a compact 1 RU form factor. Designed to meet the changing needs of data centers, big data applications, and automated cloud environments, this powerful switch supports both Cisco ACI and standard Cisco Nexus switch environments (NX-OS mode). This grants you access to industry-leading programmability (Cisco NX-OS) and the most comprehensive automated, policy-based, systems-management approach (Cisco ACI).Cisco Nexus 9336-FX2 Switch



The Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 switch benefits are listed below:

Architectural Flexibility

- Support for Cisco ACI architecture and NX-OS
- All 36 ports support 10/25/40/100 Gbps QSFP28 and wire-rate MACsec encryption
- Supports 7.2 Tbps of bandwidth and over 2.8 bpps

Technology Overview

Feature Rich

- Automated, policy-based systems management with Cisco ACI
- Build programmable SDN fabrics leveraging open APIs and over 65 Cisco ACI global technology partners
- Enhanced Cisco NX-OS Software designed for performance, resiliency, scalability, manageability, and programmability
- Real-time buffer utilization per port and per queue, for monitoring traffic micro-bursts and application traffic patterns

Cisco MDS 9148S 16G FC Switches

The Cisco[®] MDS 9148S 16G Multilayer Fabric Switch (Figure 15) is the next generation of the highly reliable, flexible, and low-cost Cisco MDS 9100 Series switches. It combines high performance with exceptional flexibility and cost effectiveness. This powerful, compact one rack-unit (1RU) switch scales from 12 to 48 line-rate 16 Gbps Fibre Channel ports.

Figure 15 Cisco MDS 9148S 16G FC Switch



The Cisco MDS 9148S is excellent for:

- A standalone SAN in small departmental storage environments
- A top-of-the-rack switch in medium-sized redundant fabrics
- An edge switch in enterprise data center core-edge topologies

The Cisco MDS 9148S is powered by Cisco NX-OS and Cisco Prime[™] Data Center Network Manager (DCNM) software. It delivers advanced storage networking features and functions with ease of management and compatibility with the entire Cisco MDS 9000 Family portfolio for reliable end-to-end connectivity.

The Cisco MDS 9148S features and benefits are as below:

- Port speed: 2/4/8/16-Gbps autosensing with 16 Gbps of dedicated bandwidth per port
- Enhance reliability, speed problem resolution, and reduce service costs by using Fibre Channel ping and traceroute to identify exact path and timing of flows, as well as Cisco Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN) and Remote SPAN (RSPAN) and Cisco Fabric Analyzer to capture and analyze network traffic.
- Automate deployment and upgrade of software images.
- Reduce consumption of hardware resources and administrative time needed to create and manage zones.
- Optimize bandwidth utilization by aggregating up to 16 physical ISLs into a single logical Port-Channel bundle with multipath load balancing.

Pure Storage FlashArray //X R2

FlashArray//X R2 makes server and workload investments more productive, while also lowering storage spend. With FlashArray, organizations can dramatically reduce the complexity of storage to make IT more agile and efficient, accelerating your journey to the cloud.

FlashArray//X R2 performance can also make your business smarter by unleashing the power of real-time analytics, driving customer loyalty, and creating new, innovative customer experiences that simply weren't possible with disk. All by Transforming Your Storage with FlashArray//X R2.



FlashArray//X R2 enables you to transform your data center, cloud, or entire business with an affordable all-flash array capable of consolidating and accelerating all your key applications.

Mini Size-Reduce power, space and complexity by 90 percent:

- 3U base chassis with 15-1500+ TBs usable
- ~1kW of power
- 6 cables

Mighty Performance–Transform your datacenter, cloud, or entire business:

- Up to 600,000 32K IOPS
- Up to 18.5 GB/s bandwidth
- <1ms average latency

Modular Scale–Scale FlashArray//X R2 inside and outside of the chassis for generations:

- Expandable to 3 PB usable via expansion shelves
- Upgrade controllers and drives to expand performance and/or capacity

Meaningful Simplicity–Appliance-like deployment with worry-free operations:

- Plug-and-go deployment that takes minutes, not days
- Non-disruptive upgrades and hot-swap everything
- Less parts = more reliability

The FlashArray//X R2 expands upon the FlashArray's modular, stateless architecture, designed to enable expandability and upgradability for generations. The FlashArray//X R2 leverages a chassis-based design with

customizable modules, enabling both capacity and performance to be independently improved over time with advances in compute and flash, to meet your business' needs today and tomorrow.

The Pure Storage FlashArray//X is ideal for:

Accelerating Databases and Applications Speed transactions by 10x with consistent low latency, enable online data analytics across wide datasets, and mix production, analytics, dev/test, and backup workloads without fear.

Virtualizing and Consolidating Workloads Easily accommodate the most IO-hungry Tier 1 workloads, increase consolidation rates (thereby reducing servers), simplify VI administration, and accelerate common administrative tasks.

Delivering the Ultimate Virtual Desktop Experience Support demanding users with better performance than physical desktops, scale without disruption from pilot to >1000's of users, and experience all-flash performance

Protecting and Recovering Vital Data Assets Provide an always-on protection for business-critical data, maintain performance even under failure conditions, and recover instantly with FlashRecover.

Pure Storage FlashArray//X sets the benchmark for all-flash enterprise storage arrays. It delivers:

Consistent Performance FlashArray delivers consistent <1ms average latency. Performance is optimized for the real-world applications workloads that are dominated by I/O sizes of 32K or larger vs. 4K/8K hero performance benchmarks. Full performance is maintained even under failures/updates.

Lower Cost than Disk Inline de-duplication and compression deliver 5 – 10x space savings across a broad set of I/O workloads including Databases, Virtual Machines and Virtual Desktop Infrastructure.

Mission-Critical Resiliency FlashArray delivers >99.9999% proven availability, as measured across the Pure Storage installed base and does so with non-disruptive everything without performance impact.

Disaster Recovery Built-In FlashArray offers native, fully-integrated, data reduction-optimized backup and disaster recovery at no additional cost. Setup disaster recovery with policy-based automation within minutes. And, recover instantly from local, space-efficient snapshots or remote replicas.

Simplicity Built-In FlashArray offers game-changing management simplicity that makes storage installation, configuration, provisioning and migration a snap. No more managing performance, RAID, tiers or caching. Achieve optimal application performance without any tuning at any layer. Manage the FlashArray the way you like it: Web-based GUI, CLI, VMware® vCenter, Rest API, or OpenStack.



Figure 16 FlashArray//X R2 Specifications

CAPACITY CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

FlashArray//X controllers are designed to support both all-NVMe DirectFlash* modules and classic SATA/SAS Flash Modules simultaneously - making upgrades and expansion easy. Both the DirectFlash NVMe Shelf and the classic SAS Expansion Shelf can be used with //X.

DIRECTFLASH CAPACITY PACKS	2.2 Direct Modi	Flash Dire	.5 TB ctFlash odules	9.1 TB DirectFlash Modules	18.3 TB DirectFlash Modules
IN AN //X CHASSIS (10 MODULES)	22	тв 4	5 TB	91 TB	183 TB
IN A DIRECTFLASH SHELF (14 MODULES)	317	гв 6	з тв	127 TB	256 TB
CLASSIC SATA/SAS CAPACITY PACKS	512 GB Flash Modules	1 TB / 960 GE Flash Modules	2 / 1.9 TB Flash Modules	3.8 TB Flash Modules	7.6 TB Flash Modules
IN AN //X CHASSIS (10 MODULES)	5 TB	10 TB	20 TB	38 TB	76 TB
IN A SAS SHELF (12 MODULES)		11 TB	22 TB	45 TB	90 TB

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

	CAPACITY	PHYSICAL	//X CONNECTIVITY		
//X10	Up to 55 TB / 53.5 TiB effective capacity** Up to 20 TB / 18.6 TiB raw capacity	3U 490 – 600 Watts (nominal – peak) 95 Ibs (43.1 kg) fully loaded 5.12° x 18.94° x 29.72° chassis	Onboard Ports (per controller) 2 x 1/10/25 Gb Ethernet 2 x 1/10/25 Gb Ethernet Replication 		
//X20	Up to 275 TB / 251.8 TIB effective capacity**	3U 620 – 688 Watts (nominal – peak)	 2 x 1Gb Management Ports 		
	Up to 87 TB / 80.3 TIB raw capacity ¹¹	95 lbs (43.1 kg) fully loaded 5.12" x 18.94" x 29.72" chassis	 Host I/O Cards (3 slots/controller) 2-port 10GBase-T Ethernet 		
//X50	Up to 650 TB / 602.8 TIB effective capacity** Up to 185 TB / 171 TIB raw capacity [*]	3U 620 – 760 Watts (nominal – peak) 95 lbs (43.1 kg) fully loaded 5.12° x 18.94° x 29.72° chassis	 2 port 1/10/25 Gb Ethernet 2-port 40 Gb Ethernet 2 Port 50Gb Ethernet (NVMe-oF Ready)*** 		
//X70	Up to 1.3 PB / 1238.5 TIB effective capacity** Up to 366 TB / 320.1 TIB raw capacity*	3U 915 – 1345 Watts (nominal – peak) 97 lbs (11.0 kg) fully loaded 5.12" × 18.94" × 29.72" chassis	 2-port 16/32 Gb Fibre Channel (NVMe-oF Ready) 4-port 16/32 Gb Fibre Channel (NVMe-oF Ready) 		
//X90	Up to 3 PB / 3003.1 TiB effective capacity** Up to 878 TB / 768.3 TiB raw capacity'	3U – 6U 1100 – 1570 Watts (nominal – peak) 97 lbs (44 kg) fully loaded 5.12° x 18.94° x 29.72° chassis	¹ Gartner, Magic Quadrant for Solid- State Arrays, 13 July 2017. Gartner docs not endorse any vendor, product or service depicted in its research		
DIRECT FLASH SHELF	Up to 1.9 PB effective capacity** Up to 512 TB / 465.6 TiB raw capacity	3U 'n=ts 460 - 500 Watts (nominal – peak) venc 87.7 lbs (39.8kg) fully loaded publi 51.2" v 18.94" v 29.72" chasels Gord	publications, and does not advise techningy aways useled anyl linew vendors with the highest rotings or other designation. Gartner research publications consist of the opnoras of Gartner's research organization and should not be construed as statements		
** Effective		risions, expected availability June, 2018. Ia overhead, GB-to-GIB conversion, and includes the benefit on compression, and pattern removal. Average data	of fact. Sorther disciplins of waranties, expressed an implied, with respect to this research, including any waranties of merchantability or fitness for a		

ts Pure Storage DirectFlash Shelf and/or Pure S ts Pure Storage SAS based expansion shelf.

Purity Operating Environment

Purity implements advanced data reduction, storage management and flash management features, and all features of Purity are included in the base cost of the FlashArray//X R2.

Storage Software Built for Flash-The FlashCare technology virtualizes the entire pool of flash within the FlashArray, and allows Purity to both extend the life and ensure the maximum performance of consumer- grade MLC flash.

Granular and Adaptive-Purity Core is based upon a 512-byte variable block size metadata layer. This fine-grain metadata enables all of Purity's data and flash management services to operate at the highest efficiency.

Best Data Reduction Available-FlashReduce implements five forms of inline and post-process data reduction to offer the most complete data reduction in the industry. Data reduction operates at a 512-byte aligned variable block size, to enable effective reduction across a wide range of mixed workloads without tuning.

Highly Available and Resilient-FlashProtect implements high availability, dual-parity RAID-HA, non- disruptive upgrades, and encryption, all of which are designed to deliver full performance to the FlashArray during any failure or maintenance event.

Backup and Disaster Recovery Built In-FlashRecover combines space-saving snapshots, replication, and protection policies into an end-to-end data protection and recovery solution that protects data against loss locally and globally. All FlashProtect services are fully-integrated in the FlashArray and leverage the native data reduction capabilities.

Purity//FA Pure1®



Pure1 Manage–By combining local web-based management with cloud-based monitoring, Pure1 Manage allows you to manage your FlashArray wherever you are – with just a web browser.

Pure1 Connect–A rich set of APIs, plugin-is, application connectors, and automation toolkits enable you to connect FlashArray//X R2 to all your data center and cloud monitoring, management, and orchestration tools.

Pure1 Support–FlashArray//X R2 is constantly cloud- connected, enabling Pure Storage to deliver the most proactive support experience possible. Highly trained staff combined with big data analytics help resolve problems before they start.

Pure1 Collaborate—Extend your development and support experience online, leveraging the Pure1 Collaborate community to get peer-based support, and to share tips, tricks, and scripts.

Experience Evergreen™ Storage



Get storage that behaves like SaaS and the cloud. Deploy it once and keep expanding and improving performance, capacity, density and/or features for 10 years or more – without downtime, performance impact, or data migrations. Our "Right Size" capacity guarantee ensures you get started knowing you will have the effective capacity you need. And our Capacity Consolidation program keeps your storage modern and dense as you expand. With Evergreen Storage, you will never re-buy a TB you already own.

Solution Architecture

Physical Topology

The SAP HANA on FlashStack provides an end-to-end architecture with Cisco Hardware and Pure Storage that demonstrates support for multiple SAP HANA workloads with high availability and redundancy. The architecture uses Cisco UCS managed Cisco UCS C-Series Servers. The C-Series Rack Servers are connected directly to Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect with single-wire management feature, the data traffic between HANA servers and Storage will be contained in the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect. The FC storage access, management and zoning are provided by the Cisco MDS switches. The Ethernet traffic and uplink to customer network is handled by the Cisco Nexus switches.

Figure 17 shows the FlashStack for SAP HANA, described in this Cisco Validation Design. It highlights the Cisco UCS Integrated Infrastructure hardware components and the network connections.

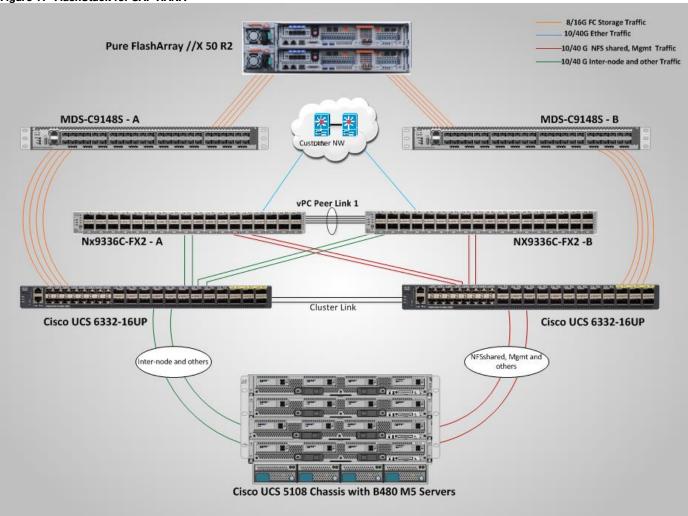


Figure 17 FlashStack for SAP HANA

Considerations

Scale

Although this is the base design, each of the components can be scaled easily to support specific business requirements. Additional servers or even blade chassis can be deployed to increase compute capacity without additional Network components.

Performance

The solution is designed to meet SAP HANA performance requirement defined by SAP SE. All the data traffic between HANA nodes is contained in the UCS Fabric Interconnect. Each HANA Server is equipped with a minimum of 1 x 40GbE capable Cisco Virtual Interface Cards, the storage network provides dedicated bandwidth between HANA servers and Storage Subsystem. For HANA node-to-node network, 40 Gb dedicated network bandwidth is provided with non-blocking mode.

Solution components and Software Revisions

This section describes the design considerations for the SAP HANA TDI deployment on FlashStack. Table 4 lists the inventory of the components used in the FlashStack solution.

Vendor	Name	Version / Model	Description	Quantity
Cisco	Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 Switch	N9K-C9336C-FX2	Cisco Nexus 9300 Series Switches	2
Cisco	Cisco MDS 9148S 16G Fabric Switch	DS-C9148S-12PK9	Cisco MDS 9100 Series Multilayer Fabric Switches	2
Cisco	Cisco UCS 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnect	UCS-FI-6332-16UP	Cisco 6300 Series Fabric Interconnects	2
Cisco	Cisco UCS Fabric Extender	UCS-IOM-2304	Cisco UCS 2304XP I/O Module (4 External, 8 Internal 40Gb Ports)	4
Cisco	Cisco UCS B480 M5 blade servers	UCSB-B480-M5	Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers	4
Cisco	Cisco UCS VIC 1340 mLom / VIC 1380	UCSC-PCIE-C40Q-03	Cisco UCS VIC 1385 PCIE adapters for rack servers	8
Pure Storage	Pure FlashArray //X	FlashArray //X50 R2	Pure Storage FlashArray//X	1

Table 4 Inventory and Bill of Material of the Validation Setup

Table 5 lists the software revisions used for validating various components of the FlashStack for SAP HANA.

Table 5 Hardware and Software Components of the FlashStack for SAP HANA Validated in this Design Guide

Vendor	Product	Version	Description
Cisco	Cisco UCSM	3.2(3g)	Cisco UCS Manager

Vendor	Product	Version	Description
Cisco	Cisco UCS 6332 16UP FI	5.0(3)N2(3.23d)	Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects
Cisco	Cisco UCS B-Series M4 Servers	3.2(3g)	Cisco B-Series M4 Blade Servers
Cisco	Cisco UCS VIC 1385	4.2(3b)	Cisco UCS VIC Adapter
Cisco	Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 Switches	7.3(0) 7(3)	Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 Switches
SUSE	SUSE Linux Enterprise Server	SLES for SAP 12 SP3	Operating System to host SAP HANA
RHEL	RHEL for SAP HANA	RHEL 7.4	OS for HANA Nodes

Configuration Guidelines

This information in this section is intended to enable you to fully configure the customer environment. In this process, various steps require you to insert customer-specific naming conventions, IP addresses, and VLAN schemes, as well as to record appropriate MAC addresses. Table 6 lists the configuration variables that are used throughout this document. This table can be completed based on the specific site variables and used in implementing the document configuration steps.

The Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects are similarly configured. Additionally, this document details the steps for provisioning multiple Cisco UCS hosts, and these are identified sequentially: HANA-Server01, HANA-Server02, and so on. Finally, to indicate that you should include information pertinent to your environment in a given step, <text> appears as part of the command structure. Review the following example for the network port vlan create command:

Usage:

```
network port vlan create ?
  [-node] <nodename> Node
  { [-vlan-name] {<netport>|<ifgrp>} VLAN Name
  | -port {<netport>|<ifgrp>} Associated Network Port
  [-vlan-id] <integer> } Network Switch VLAN Identifier
```

Example:

network port vlan -node <node01> -vlan-name i0a-<vlan id> $\,$

This document is intended to enable you to fully configure the customer environment. In this process, various steps require you to insert customer-specific naming conventions, IP addresses, and VLAN schemes, etc. Table 6 lists the configuration variables that are used throughout this document. This table can be completed based on the specific site variables and used in implementing the document configuration steps.

Table 6 Configuration Variables

Variable	Description	Customer Implementation Value
< <var_nexus_mgmt_a_hostname>></var_nexus_mgmt_a_hostname>	Cisco Nexus Management A host name	

Variable	Description	Customer Implementation Value
< <var_nexus_mgmt_a_mgmt0_ip>></var_nexus_mgmt_a_mgmt0_ip>	Out-of-band Cisco Nexus Management A management IP address	
< <var_nexus_mgmt_a_mgmt0_netmask>></var_nexus_mgmt_a_mgmt0_netmask>	Out-of-band management network netmask	
< <var_nexus_mgmt_a_mgmt0_gw>></var_nexus_mgmt_a_mgmt0_gw>	Out-of-band management network default gateway	
< <var_nexus_mgmt_b_hostname>></var_nexus_mgmt_b_hostname>	Cisco Nexus Management B host name	
< <var_nexus_mgmt_b_mgmt0_ip>></var_nexus_mgmt_b_mgmt0_ip>	Out-of-band Cisco Nexus Management B management IP address	
< <var_nexus_mgmt_b_mgmt0_netmask>></var_nexus_mgmt_b_mgmt0_netmask>	Out-of-band management network netmask	
< <var_nexus_mgmt_b_mgmt0_gw>></var_nexus_mgmt_b_mgmt0_gw>	Out-of-band management network default gateway	
< <var_global_ntp_server_ip>></var_global_ntp_server_ip>	NTP server IP address	
< <var_oob_vlan_id>></var_oob_vlan_id>	Out-of-band management network VLAN ID	
< <var_admin_vlan_id_mgmt>></var_admin_vlan_id_mgmt>	Mgmt PoD - Admin Network VLAN	
< <var_admin_vlan_id>></var_admin_vlan_id>	Admin network VLAN ID – UCS	
< <var_win-ad-nfs>></var_win-ad-nfs>	Network services like DC, DNS etc., which is same as WFS network of Pure Storage FlashArray//X	
< <var_nexus-mgmt_vpc_domainid>></var_nexus-mgmt_vpc_domainid>	Unique Cisco Nexus switch VPC domain ID for Management PoD Nexus Switch pair	
< <var_nexus_vpc_domain_id>></var_nexus_vpc_domain_id>	Unique Cisco Nexus switch VPC domain ID for Nx9336C-FX2 Switch pair	
< <var_vm_host_mgmt_01_ip>></var_vm_host_mgmt_01_ip>	ESXi Server 01 for Management Server IP Address	
< <var_vm_host_mgmt_02_ip>></var_vm_host_mgmt_02_ip>	ESXi Server 02 for Management Server IP Address	
< <var_nexus_a_hostname>></var_nexus_a_hostname>	Cisco Nexus Mgmt-A host name	
< <var_nexus_a_mgmt0_ip>></var_nexus_a_mgmt0_ip>	Out-of-band Cisco Nexus Mgmt-A management IP address	

Variable	Description	Customer Implementation Value
< <var_nexus_a_mgmt0_netmask>></var_nexus_a_mgmt0_netmask>	Out-of-band management network netmask	
< <var_nexus_a_mgmt0_gw>></var_nexus_a_mgmt0_gw>	Out-of-band management network default gateway	
< <var_nexus_b_hostname>></var_nexus_b_hostname>	Cisco Nexus Mgmt-B host name	
< <var_nexus_b_mgmt0_ip>></var_nexus_b_mgmt0_ip>	Out-of-band Cisco Nexus Mgmt-B management IP address	
< <var_nexus_b_mgmt0_netmask>></var_nexus_b_mgmt0_netmask>	Out-of-band management network netmask	
< <var_nexus_b_mgmt0_gw>></var_nexus_b_mgmt0_gw>	Out-of-band management network default gateway	
< <var_nfs-shared_vlan_id>></var_nfs-shared_vlan_id>	/hana/shared NFS network	
< <var_internal_vlan_id>></var_internal_vlan_id>	Node to Node Network for HANA Data/log VLAN ID	
< <var_backup_vlan_id>></var_backup_vlan_id>	Backup Network for HANA Data/log VLAN ID	
< <var_client_vlan_id>></var_client_vlan_id>	Client Network for HANA Data/log VLAN ID	
< <var_appserver_vlan_id>></var_appserver_vlan_id>	Application Server Network for HANA Data/log VLAN ID	
< <var_datasource_vlan_id>></var_datasource_vlan_id>	Data source Network for HANA Data/log VLAN ID	
< <var_replication_vlan_id>></var_replication_vlan_id>	Replication Network for HANA Data/log VLAN ID	
< <iscsi_vlan_id_a>></iscsi_vlan_id_a>	iSCSI-A VLAN ID initiator UCS	
< <iscsi_vlan_id_b>></iscsi_vlan_id_b>	iSCSI-B VLAN ID initiator UCS	
< <var_ucs_clustername>></var_ucs_clustername>	Cisco UCS Manager cluster host name	
< <var_ucsa_mgmt_ip>></var_ucsa_mgmt_ip>	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect (FI) A out-of-band management IP address	
< <var_ucsa_mgmt_mask>></var_ucsa_mgmt_mask>	Out-of-band management network netmask	
< <var_ucsa_mgmt_gateway>></var_ucsa_mgmt_gateway>	Out-of-band management network default gateway	
< <var_ucs_cluster_ip>></var_ucs_cluster_ip>	Cisco UCS Manager cluster IP address	
< <var_ucsb_mgmt_ip>></var_ucsb_mgmt_ip>	Cisco UCS FI B out-of-band management IP address	

Variable	Description	Customer Implementation Value
< <var_cimc_gateway>></var_cimc_gateway>	Out-of-band management network default gateway	
< <var_ib-mgmt_vlan_id>></var_ib-mgmt_vlan_id>	In-band management network VLAN ID	
< <var_purect0_mgmt_ip>></var_purect0_mgmt_ip>	Out-of-band management IP for storage cluster node 01	
< <var_purect0_mgmt_mask>></var_purect0_mgmt_mask>	Out-of-band management network netmask	
< <var_purect0_mgmt_gateway>></var_purect0_mgmt_gateway>	Out-of-band management network default gateway	
< <var_purect1_mgmt_ip>></var_purect1_mgmt_ip>	Out-of-band management IP for storage cluster node 02	
< <var_purect1_mgmt_mask>></var_purect1_mgmt_mask>	Out-of-band management network netmask	
< <var_purect1_mgmt_gateway>></var_purect1_mgmt_gateway>	Out-of-band management network default gateway	
< <var_purecluster_ip>></var_purecluster_ip>	Storage cluster IP	
< <var_purecluster_netmask>></var_purecluster_netmask>	Storage cluster IP netmask	
< <var_purecluster_gateway>></var_purecluster_gateway>	Storage cluster IP gateway	
< <var_dns_domain_name>></var_dns_domain_name>	DNS domain name	
< <var_nameserver_ip>></var_nameserver_ip>	DNS server IP(s)	
< <var_global_ntp_server_ip>></var_global_ntp_server_ip>	NTP server IP address	
< <var_dc_ip>></var_dc_ip>	DC IP address	
< <var_mds-a_name>></var_mds-a_name>	MDS 9000 A hostname	
< <var_mds-a_ip>></var_mds-a_ip>	MDS 9000 A Management IP Address	
	Management network Netmask	
< <var_mgmt_gw>></var_mgmt_gw>	Management network default Gateway	
< <var_mds-b_name>></var_mds-b_name>	MDS 9000 B hostname	
< <var_mds-b_ip>></var_mds-b_ip>	MDS 9000 B Management IP Address	
< <var_fc-pc_a_id>></var_fc-pc_a_id>	Fibre Channel - Port Channel ID for MDS A	

Variable	Description	Customer Implementation Value
< <var_fc-pc_b_id>></var_fc-pc_b_id>	Fibre Channel - Port Channel ID for MDS A	
< <var_san_a_id>></var_san_a_id>	VSAN ID for MDS A	
< <var_san_b_id>></var_san_b_id>	VSAN ID for MDS B	

Management Pod Installation

This section describes the configuration of the Management Pod to manage the multiple FlashStack environments for SAP HANA. In this reference architecture, the Management Pod includes a pair of Cisco Nexus 9000 Switches in standalone mode for out of band management network and a pair of Cisco UCS C220 M5 Rack-Mount Servers. The rack-mount servers for management are built on VMware ESXi. In the current validation setup, ESXi hosts run Windows Server jump host providing ADS, DNS and NTP services for Management. A Linux based VM running internet proxy services is providing for online updates of HANA nodes. The next sections outline the configurations of each component in the Management Pod.

Management PoD Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switch Network Configuration

The following section provides a detailed procedure for configuring the Cisco Nexus 9000 Switches of the Mgmt PoD for SAP HANA environment. The switch configuration in this section based on cabling plan described in the Device Cabling section. If the systems are connected on different ports, configure the switches accordingly following the guidelines described in this section.

The configuration steps detailed in this section provide guidance for configuring the Cisco Nexus 9000 running release 7.3(0)DY(1) within a multi-VDC environment.

The following section provides a detailed procedure for configuring the Cisco Nexus 9000 Switches of the Mgmt PoD for SAP HANA environment. The switch configuration in this section based on cabling plan described in the device cabling section below. If the systems are connected on different ports in customer setup, configure the switches accordingly following the guidelines described in this section

Device Cabling

Table 7 through Table 10 provide the details of the connections used for Management Pod.

In this reference design the Management Pod is directly connected to FlashStack as shown in Figure 18 by backto-back vPCs.



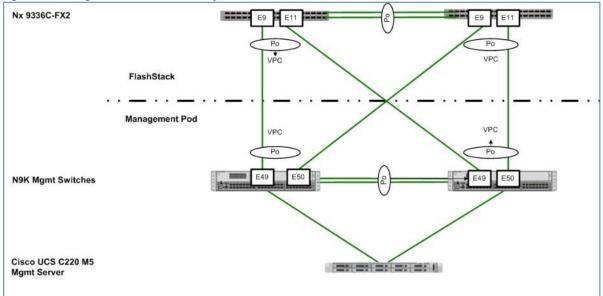


Table 7 Cisco Nexus 9K-A Management Pod Cabling Information

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
N9K-Mgmt- A	Eth1/49	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-A	Eth1/9
	Eth1/50	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	Eth1/9
	Eth1/47	10GbE	Mgmt PoD Nx2248 -10G	Port 3
	Eth1/48	10GbE	Mgmt PoD Nx2248 -10G	Port 1
	Eth1/53- 54	10GbE	N9K Mgmt B – vPC Peer link	Eth1/53-54

Table 8 Cisco Nexus 9K-B Management Pod Cabling Information

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
N9K-Mgmt- B	Eth1/49	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-A	Eth1/11
	Eth1/50	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	Eth1/11
	Eth1/47	10GbE	Mgmt PoD Nx2248 -10G	Port 4
	Eth1/7	10GbE	Mgmt PoD Nx2248 -10G	Port 2
	Eth1/53- 54*	40GbE	N9K Mgmt A – vPC Peer link	Eth1/53-54



Fiber Optic active cables are used for the uplink connectivity from Mgmt PoD Nexus switches to Nx9336C-FX2 switches.

Table 9 Cisco UCS C-Series Management Server

	ics munugerie			
Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
Cisco UCS C220 M4	CIMC Port M	1GbE	N9K-Mgmt A [N9K-A-101/1/14]	Eth 1/14
	Port 0	10GbE	N9K Management B	Eth 1/25
	Port 1	10GbE	N9K Management A	Eth 1/25

Table 10 Cisco Nexus 2248 Management Pod Cabling Information

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
Nx2248-Mgmt	Eth1/1	1 GbE	N9K-Mgmt-A	Mgmt0
	Eth1/2	1 GbE	N9K-Mgmt-B	Mgmt0
	Eth1/3	1 GbE	MDS-A	Mgmt0
	Eth1/4	1 GbE	MDS-B	Mgmt0
	Eth1/5	1 GbE	FI-A	Mgmt0
	Eth1/6	1 GbE	FI-B	Mgmt0
	Eth1/7	1 GbE	Pure Storage FlashArray//XCT0	Mgmt0
	Eth1/8	1 GbE	Pure Storage FlashArray//X CT1	Mgmt0
	Eth/123	1 GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-A	Mgmt0
	Eth1/24	1 GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	Mgmt0

The configuration steps detailed in this section provides guidance for configuring the Cisco Nexus 9000 running release 7.3(0)DY(1) within a multi-VDC environment.

These steps provide the details for the initial Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switch setup.

Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches - Network Initial Configuration Setup

This section provides the steps for the initial Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switch setup.

Cisco Nexus 9000 A

To set up the initial configuration for the first Cisco Nexus switch, complete the following steps:

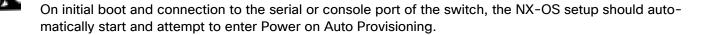


On initial boot and connection to the serial or console port of the switch, the NX-OS setup should automatically start and attempt to enter Power on Auto Provisioning.

---- Basic System Configuration Dialog VDC: 1 ----This setup utility will quide you through the basic configuration of the system. Setup configures only enough connectivity for management of the system. *Note: setup is mainly used for configuring the system initially, when no configuration is present. So setup always assumes system defaults and not the current system configuration values. Press Enter at anytime to skip a dialog. Use ctrl-c at anytime to skip the remaining dialogs. Would you like to enter the basic configuration dialog (yes/no): yes Do you want to enforce secure password standard (yes/no) [y]: Create another login account (yes/no) [n]: Configure read-only SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]: Configure read-write SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]: Enter the switch name : <<var nexus mgmt A hostname>> Continue with Out-of-band (mgmt0) management configuration? (yes/no) [y]: Mgmt0 IPv4 address : <<var nexus mgmt A mgmt0 ip>> Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask : <<var nexus mgmt A mgmt0 netmask>> Configure the default gateway? (yes/no) [y]: IPv4 address of the default gateway : <<var nexus mgmt A mgmt0 gw>> Configure advanced IP options? (yes/no) [n]: Enable the telnet service? (yes/no) [n]: Enable the ssh service? (yes/no) [y]: Type of ssh key you would like to generate (dsa/rsa) [rsa]: Number of rsa key bits <1024-2048> [2048]: Configure the ntp server? (yes/no) [n]: y NTP server IPv4 address : <<var global ntp server ip>> Configure CoPP system profile (strict/moderate/lenient/dense/skip) [strict]: The following configuration will be applied: password strength-check switchname <<var_nexus_mgmt_A_hostname>> vrf context management ip route 0.0.0.0/0 <<var nexus mgmt A mgmt0 gw>>

Cisco Nexus 9000 B

To set up the initial configuration for the second Cisco Nexus switch, complete the following steps:



```
---- Basic System Configuration Dialog VDC: 1 ----
This setup utility will quide you through the basic configuration of
the system. Setup configures only enough connectivity for management
of the system.
*Note: setup is mainly used for configuring the system initially,
when no configuration is present. So setup always assumes system
defaults and not the current system configuration values.
Press Enter at anytime to skip a dialog. Use ctrl-c at anytime
to skip the remaining dialogs.
Would you like to enter the basic configuration dialog (yes/no): yes
  Create another login account (yes/no) [n]:
  Configure read-only SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]:
  Configure read-write SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]:
  Enter the switch name : <<var_nexus_mgmt B hostname>>
  Continue with Out-of-band (mgmt0) management configuration? (yes/no) [y]:
   Mgmt0 IPv4 address : <<var nexus mgmt B mgmt0 ip>>
   Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask : <<var nexus mgmt B mgmt0 netmask>>
  Configure the default gateway? (yes/no) [y]:
```

IPv4 address of the default gateway : <<var nexus mgmt B mgmt0 gw>> Configure advanced IP options? (yes/no) [n]: Enable the telnet service? (yes/no) [n]: Enable the ssh service? (yes/no) [y]: Type of ssh key you would like to generate (dsa/rsa) [rsa]: Number of rsa key bits <1024-2048> [2048]: Configure the ntp server? (yes/no) [n]: v NTP server IPv4 address : <<var global ntp server ip>> Configure default interface layer (L3/L2) [L3]: L2 Configure default switchport interface state (shut/noshut) [shut]: Enter Configure CoPP system profile (strict/moderate/lenient/dense/skip) [strict]: The following configuration will be applied: password strength-check switchname <<var nexus mgmt B hostname>> vrf context management ip route 0.0.0.0/0 <<var nexus mgmt B mgmt0 gw>> exit no feature telnet ssh key rsa 2048 force feature ssh ntp server <<var global ntp server ip>> copp profile strict interface mgmt0 ip address <<var nexus mgmt B mgmt0 ip>> <<var nexus mgmt B mgmt0 netmask>> no shutdown Would you like to edit the configuration? (yes/no) [n]: Enter Use this configuration and save it? (yes/no) [y]: Enter Copy complete.

Enable Appropriate Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches-Features and Settings

Cisco Nexus 9000 A and Cisco Nexus 9000 B

To enable the IP switching feature and set the default spanning tree behaviors, complete the following steps:

1. On each Nexus 9000, enter configuration mode:

config terminal

2. Use the following commands to enable the necessary features:

```
feature udld
Install feature-set fex
feature-set fex
feature lacp
feature vpc
feature interface-vlan
feature lldp
```

3. Configure spanning tree defaults:

```
spanning-tree port type network default
spanning-tree port type edge bpduguard default
spanning-tree port type edge bpdufilter default
```

4. Save the running configuration to start-up:

copy run start

Create VLANs for SAP HANA Management Traffic

Cisco Nexus 9000 A and Cisco Nexus 9000 B

To create the necessary VLANs, complete the following step on both switches:

1. From the configuration mode, run the following commands:

```
vlan <<var_Win-AD-NFS>>
name WIN-AD-NFS
vlan <<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>
name HANA-Mgmt
```

The WIN-AD-NFS network referenced here should be the same VLAN that has been configured in the customer's LAN that provides the active directory services, DNS, NTP management services. We match this VLAN ID with our NFS network we create as WFS configuration on Pure Storage FlashArray//XRUN platform needs access to Domain Controller / DNS and provides NFS share defined in the same network

Configure Virtual Port-Channel Domain

Cisco Nexus 9000 A

To configure vPCs for switch A, complete the following steps:

1. From the global configuration mode, define the vPC domain:

vpc domain <<var_nexus-mgmt_vpc_domain_id>>

2. Make Nexus 9000A the primary vPC peer by defining a low priority value:

role priority 10

3. Use the management interfaces on the supervisors of the Nexus 9000s to establish a keepalive link:

peer-keepalive destination <<var_nexus-mgmt_B_mgmt0_ip>> source <<var_nexusmgmt_A_mgmt0_ip>>

4. Enable following features for this vPC domain:

```
peer-switch
delay restore 150
peer-gateway
auto-recovery
```

Cisco Nexus 9000 B

To configure vPCs for switch B, complete the following steps:

1. From the global configuration mode, define the vPC domain:

vpc domain <<var_nexus-mgmt_vpc_domain_id>>

 Make Cisco Nexus 9000 B the secondary vPC peer by defining a higher priority value than that of the Nexus 9000 A:

role priority 20

3. Use the management interfaces on the supervisors of the Cisco Nexus 9000s to establish a keepalive link:

```
peer-keepalive destination <<var_nexus-mgmt_A_mgmt0_ip>> source <<var_nexus-
mgmt B mgmt0 ip>>
```

4. Enable following features for this vPC domain:

```
peer-switch
delay restore 150
peer-gateway
auto-recovery
```

Configure Network Interfaces for the VPC Peer Links

Cisco Nexus 9000 A

1. Define a port description for the interfaces connecting to VPC Peer <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>.

```
interface Eth1/53
description VPC Peer <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>:1/53
interface Eth1/54
description VPC Peer <<var nexus B hostname>>:1/54
```

2. Apply a port channel to both VPC Peer links and bring up the interfaces.

```
interface Eth1/53-54
channel-group 1 mode active
no shutdown
```

3. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>.

```
interface Po1
description vPC peer-link
```

4. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow HANA management VLANs

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var Win-AD-NFS>>,<<var mgmt vlan id>>
```

5. Make this port-channel the VPC peer link and bring it up.

```
spanning-tree port type network
vpc peer-link
no shutdown
```

Cisco Nexus 9000 B

1. Define a port description for the interfaces connecting to VPC peer <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>.

```
interface Eth1/53
description VPC Peer <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>:1/53
interface Eth1/54
```

```
description VPC Peer <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>:1/54
```

2. Apply a port channel to both VPC peer links and bring up the interfaces.

```
interface Eth1/53-54
channel-group 1 mode active
no shutdown
```

3. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>.

```
interface Po1
description vPC peer-link
```

4. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow HANA VLANs.

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_Win-AD-NFS>>,<<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>
```

5. Make this port-channel the VPC peer link and bring it up.

```
spanning-tree port type network
vpc peer-link
no shutdown
```

Direct Connection of Management Pod to FlashStack Infrastructure

This section describes the configuration steps for Cisco Nexus 9000 switches in the Management Pod connected to each FlashStack instance's switches with back-to-back vPCs.

Cisco Nexus 9000 A

1. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>.

```
interface eth1/49
description <<var nexus A hostname>>:1/9
```

2. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>.

```
interface eth1/50
description <<var nexus B hostname>>:1/9
```

3. Assign both ports a port channel and bring up the interface.

```
interface eth1/49-50
channel-group 6 mode active
no shutdown
```

4. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to FlashStack Switch.

```
interface Po6
description back-to-back-vpc-with-Nx9336C-FX2-pair
```

5. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow all Management VLANs.

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_Win-AD-
NFS>>,<<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>
```

6. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree network ports.

spanning-tree port type network

7. Set the MTU to be 9216 to support jumbo frames.

mtu 9216

8. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

vpc 6 no shutdown

9. Save the running configuration to start-up.

copy run start

Cisco Nexus 9000 B

1. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>.

```
interface eth1/49
description <<var nexus A hostname>>:eth1/11
```

2. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>.

```
interface eth1/50
description <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>:eth1/11
```

3. Assign both the interfaces to a port channel and bring up the interface.

```
interface eth1/49-50
channel-group 6 mode active
no shutdown
```

4. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to FlashStack Switch.

```
interface Po6
description back-to-back-vpc-with-Nx9336C-FX2-pair
```

5. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow all Management VLANs.

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_Win-AD-
NFS>>,<<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>
```

6. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree network ports.

spanning-tree port type network

7. Set the MTU to be 9216 to support jumbo frames.

mtu 9216

8. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

```
vpc 6
no shutdown
```

9. Save the running configuration to start-up.

copy run start

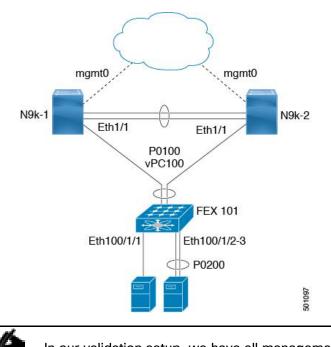
Dual-Homed FEX Topology (Active/Active FEX Topology) for 1 GE Management Access

A Nexus 2248 switch in dual-homed topology with management Nexus 9000 series switches is used for having the 1GE management access to all elements of the reference infrastructure.

The dual-homed FEX (Active/Active) topology is supported with NX-OS 7.0(3)I5(2) and later using Cisco Nexus 9300 and Nexus 9300-EX Series switches. The following topology shows that each FEX is dual-homed with two Cisco Nexus 9300 Series switches.

The FEX-fabric interfaces for each FEX are configured as a vPC on both peer switches. The host interfaces on the FEX appear on both peer switches.

A sample high-level connectivity/configuration is shown below:



In our validation setup, we have all management ports connecting to N2K switch's 1GE ports.

Configure Interfaces to Cisco Nexus 2248 Fabric Extender Switch

Cisco Nexus 9000 A and 9000 B

1. Define a port-channel for fex fabric connect

```
interface port-channel101
switchport mode trunk
vpc 101
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var-mgmt-vlan-id>>
```

2. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>.

```
interface eth1/47-48
channel-group mode 101 active
no shutdown
```

Configure Interfaces to Cisco UCS C220 Management Server

Cisco Nexus 9000 A

1. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_c220-mgmt-srv>>-A and <<var_c220-mgmt-srv>>-B.

```
interface Eth1/25
description << var_C220-mgmt>>-A:P1
interface Eth1/26
description << var_C220-mgmt>>-B:P1
```

2. Make the switchport and configure a trunk to allow NFS and Management VLANs.

```
interface Eth1/25
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_Win-AD-
NFS>>,<<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>
spanning-tree port type edge trunk
interface Eth1/26
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_Win-AD-
NFS>>,<<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>
spanning-tree port type edge trunk
```

Cisco Nexus 9000 B

1. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_c220-mgmt-srv>>-A and <<var_c220-mgmt-srv>>-B.

```
interface Eth1/25
description << var_C220-mgmt>>-A:P2
interface Eth1/26
description << var C220-mgmt>>-B:P2
```

2. Make the switchport and configure a trunk to allow NFS and Management VLANs.

```
interface Eth1/25
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_Win-AD-
NFS>>,<<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>
spanning-tree port type edge trunk
interface Eth1/26
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_Win-AD-
NFS>>,<<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>
spanning-tree port type edge trunk
```

Management Server Installation

The Cisco UCS C220 M5 Server acts as a management server for this solution. It requires VMware ESXi 6.5 for the Cisco UCS C220 M5 Servers and for the proxy services, either a SLES or Redhat Server in a VM. Windows based system VM can also be considered to host the Network services such as Domain Controller, DNS and NTP for use by the HANA nodes.

Server Configuration

The Cisco UCS C220 M5 Rack-Mount Servers are recommended for use as management servers in the FlashStack environment.

Cisco Integrated Management Controller (CIMC) of Cisco UCS C220 M5 Servers and both the Cisco UCS VIC card ports must be connected to Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches in the management network, as defined in the Cabling Section. Three IP addresses are necessary for each of the server; one each for the CIMC, ESXi console and PXE boot VM networks.

CIMC Configuration

To configure the IP-Address on the CIMC, complete the following steps:

1. With a direct attached monitor and keyboard press F8 when the following screen appears:



2. Configure the CIMC as required to be accessible from the Management LAN.

NIC Properties NIC mode		NIC redundancy		
Dedicated:	EV.1		ГV1	
	[<u>X]</u>	None:	[X]	
Shared LOM:	[]	Active-standby:	[]	
Cisco Card:		Active-active:	[]	
Riser1:	[]	VLAN (Advanced)		
Riser2:	[]	VLAN enabled:	[]	
MLom:	[]	VLAN ID:	1	
Shared LOM Ext:	[]	Priority:	0	
IP (Basic)				
IPV4:	[X] IPV6:	[]		
DHCP enabled	[]			
CIMC IP:	192.168.76.91			
Prefix/Subnet:	255.255.255.0			
Gateway:	192.168.76.1			
Pref DNS Server:	0.0.0.0			
Smart Access USB				
Enabled	[]			
****	****		****	****
<up down="">Selectio</up>	n <f10>Save <</f10>	Space>Enable/Disable	<f5>Refresh</f5>	<esc>Exit</esc>

- 3. When connecting the CIMC to Management Switch, complete the following steps:
 - a. Choose Dedicated under NIC mode
 - b. Enter the IP address for CIMC which is accessible from the Management Network
 - c. Enter the Subnet mask for CIMC network
 - d. Enter the Default Gateway for CIMC network
 - e. Choose NIC redundancy as None
 - f. Enter the Default password for admin user under Default User (Basic) and Reenter password

Storage Configuration

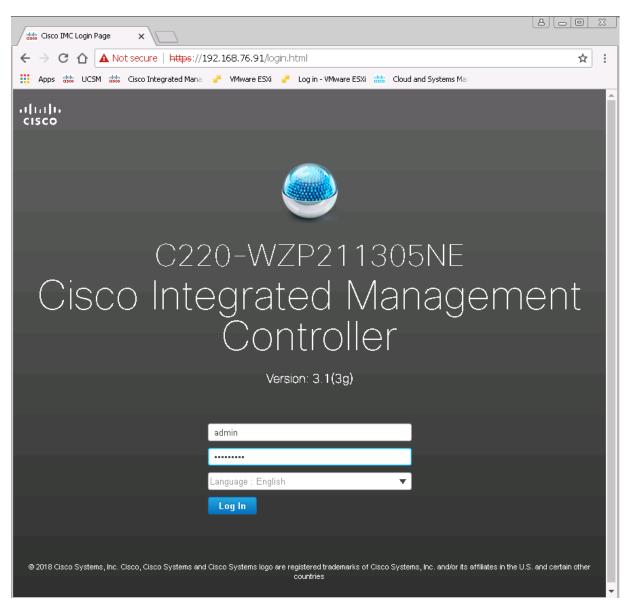
To create a redundant virtual drive (RAID 1) on the internal disks to host ESXi and VMs, complete the following steps:



RAID1 for two internal disks in the Management server can be set up from the CIMC web Browser by completing the following steps:

1. Open a web browser and navigate to the Cisco C220-M5 CIMC IP address.

2. Enter admin as the user name and enter the administrative password, which was previously set.



- 3. Click Login to log in to CIMC.
- 4. On the Navigation Pane click the Storage tab. Select Cisco 12G Modular Raid Controller.

> C 🏠 🔺 Not secure #	https://192.168.76.91/index.html#CIMC			
Apps date UCSM date Cisco Integral	ed Mana 🥜 VMware ESXi 🥜 Log in - VMware ESXi 🎎 Cle	oud and Systems Mar		
	중 영화 Cisco Integrated Manag	gement Controller		
	▲ / / Cisco 12G Modular Raid Cor	ntroller with 2GB cache (max	16 drives) (MRAID) / Controller Info 🔺	r
Chassis 🕨				
	Controller Info Physical Drive Info Virtu	ual Drive Info Battery Backup Unit	Storage Log	
Compute	Create Virtual Drive from Unused Physical Drives C	reate Virtual Drive from an Existing Virtual D	rive Group Import Foreign Config Clear Foreign Config	
	Clear Boot Drive Get Storage Firmware Log Enab	ole Drive Security Disable Drive Security	Clear Cache Clear all Configuration Set Factory Defaults	8
Networking 🕨 🕨	Switch to Remote Key Management Switch to Loc	al Key Management		
Storage 🔻			- 0.4	
Juliage ,			▼ Settings	
Cisco FlexUtil	Composite Health:		Predictive Fail Poll Interval:	300 sec
Cisco 12G Modular Raid Con-		Optimal	Rebuild Rate:	30 %
	RAID Chip Temperature:		Patrol Read Rate: Consistency Check Rate:	30 % 30 %
kdmin 🕨 🕨	Storage Firmware Log Status:	Not Downloaded	Reconstruction Rate:	30 %
	▼ Firmware Versions		Cache Flush Interval:	4 sec
	Product Name:	Cisco 12G Modular Raid Controller with :	Max Drives To Spin Up At Once:	4
	Serial Number:	SK644P0308	Delay Among Spinup Groups:	6 sec
	Firmware Package Build:	50.1.0-1408	Physical Drive Coercion Mode:	1 GB
	▼ PCI Info		Cluster Mode:	false
	PCI Slot:		Battery Warning:	true
	Vendor ID:	MRAID 1000	ECC Bucket Leak Rate:	1440 mi
	Device ID:	14	Expose Enclosure Devices:	true
	Sub Vendor ID:	1137	Maintain PD Fail History:	false
	SubDevice ID:	20e	Enable Copyback on SMART:	true
			Enable Copyback to SSD on SMART Error:	true
	 Manufacturing Data 		Native Command Queuing:	enabled
	Manufactured Date:	2016-11-08	JBOD:	true
	Revision:	06003	Enable Spin Down of Unconfigured Drives: Enable SSD Patrol Read:	true false
	▼ Boot Drive		AutoEnhancedImport:	true
	Boot Drive:	none	Autor manceumport.	100

- 5. Click Create Virtual Drive from Unused Physical Drives.
- 6. Choose RAID Level 1 and Select the Disks and click >> to add them in the Drive Groups.

Crea	ite Virtu	al Drive f	rom Unus	ed F	Physical Dri	ves					Ø	×
		RAID Lev	el: 1				F En	able Full Disk Encr	yption: 🗌			
		Groups									¢	
Pnys	ical Dri					cted 0 / Total 0	- ☆ - ×	1	Drive Groups		Nº Y	
	ID	Size(MB))		Interface	Туре			Name			
No da	ta availab	le						>>	DG [1.2]			
Virtu	al Drive	Propert	ies									
		Name:	RAID1_12				D	isk Cache Policy:	Unchanged	•		
	Acces	ss Policy:	Read Writ	е		▼		Write Policy:	Write Back Good BBU	•		
	Rea	d Policy:	Always Re	ead Ał	head	▼		Strip Size (MB):	256k	•		
	Cach	e Policy:	Direct IO			▼		Size	571250		MB 🔻]
							(Generate XMLAPI R	Create Virtual Dri	ve	Close	

- 7. Click Create Virtual Drive to create the virtual drive.
- 8. Click the Virtual Drive Info tab.
- 9. Select the Virtual Drive created and Click Initialize.

🗲 📲 Cisco Inte	🗲 📲 Cisco Integrated Management Controller										
角 / / Cisco 12G Modular Raid Controller with 2GB cache (max 16 drives) (MRAID) / Virtual Drive Info 🔺											
Controller Info Physical	Controller Info Physical Drive Info Virtual Drive Info Battery Backup Unit Storage Log										
Virtual Drives	Virtual Drives Virtual Drives										
VD-0	Initialize Cancel Initialization	et as Boot Drive Delete Virtual Drive	Edit Virtual Drive Hide I	Drive Secure Virtual Drive							
	Virtual Drive Number Name Status Health Size RAID Level Boot Drive										
	O RAID1	12 Optimal	Good 571	250 MB RAID 1	false						

10. Click Initialize VD.



11. As a prerequisite for ESXi installation, under Compute BIOS setting's Security sub-tab, make sure Intel Trusted Execution Technology Support is Enabled.

		- Cisco Integrated Management Controller
	*	🕈 / Compute / BIOS 🔺
Chassis	►	BIOS Remote Management Troubleshooting Power Policies PID Catalog
Compute		Enter BIOS Setup Clear BIOS CMOS Restore Manufacturing Custom Settings Restore Defaults
Networking	►	Configure BIOS Configure Boot Order Configure BIOS Profile
		VO Server Management Security Processor Memory Power/Performance
Storage	•	Note: Default values are shown in bold.
Admin	۲	Reboot Host Immediately:
		Trusted Platform Module State: Enabled
		Intel Trusted Execution Technology Support: Enabled
		Power on Password: Disabled
		Save Reset

VMware ESXi Installation

Install VMware ESXi 6.5d on the Cisco UCS M5 C-Series server and configure both Cisco UCS VIC interfaces as the ESX Management Network by completing the following steps.

Download Cisco Custom Image for ESXi 6.5a

To download the Cisco Custom Image for ESXI 6.5a, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the following link <u>vmware login page.</u>
- 2. Type your email or customer number and the password and then click Log in.
- 3. Click the following link Cisco ESXi 6.5U2 GA Install CD Download.
- 4. Click Download.
- 5. Save it to your destination folder.

VMware ESXi Hosts ESXi-Mgmt-01 and ESXi-Mgmt-02

To prepare the server for the OS installation, complete the following steps on each ESXi host:

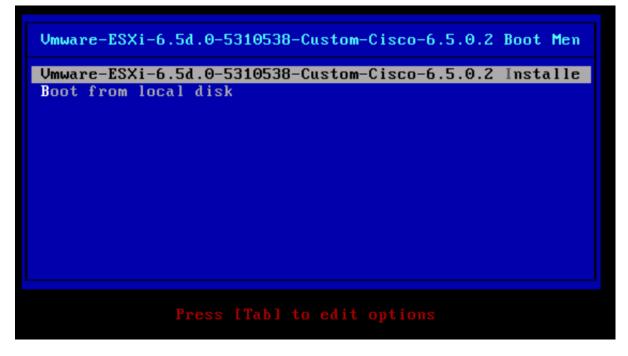
- 1. On your Browser go to IP address Set for CIMC.
- 2. In the Navigation Pane Server > Summary.
- 3. Click Launch KVM Console.
- 4. Open with Java JRE installed.
- 5. Click the Virtual Media tab.
- 6. Click Map CD/DVD.
- 7. Browse to the ESXi installer ISO image file and click Open.
- 8. Select the Mapped checkbox to map the newly added image.
- 9. Under Power tab select Power Cycle System to reboot the server.

Install ESXi

Management Server ESXi-Mgmt-01 and ESXi-Mgmt-02

To install VMware ESXi on the local disk, complete the following steps on each host:

1. On reboot, the machine detects the presence of the ESXi installation media. Select the ESXi installer from the menu that is displayed.



2. After the installer is finished loading, press Enter to continue with the installation.

- 3. Read and accept the end-user license agreement (EULA). Press F11 to accept and continue.
- 4. Select the local disk which was previously created for ESXi and press Enter to continue with the installation.
- 5. Select the appropriate keyboard layout and press Enter.
- 6. Enter and confirm the root password and press Enter.
- 7. The installer issues a warning that existing partitions will be repartitioned. Press F11 to continue with the installation.
- 8. After the installation is complete, clear the Mapped checkbox (located in the Virtual Media tab of the KVM console) to unmap the ESXi installation image.
- 9. The ESXi installation image must be unmapped to make sure that the server reboots into ESXi and not into the installer.
- 10. The Virtual Media window might issue a warning stating that it is preferable to eject the media from the guest. Click Yes to unmap the image.
- 11. From the KVM tab, press Enter to reboot the server.

Set Up Management Networking for ESXi Hosts

Adding a management network for each VMware host is necessary for managing the host. To add a management network for the VMware hosts, complete the following steps on each ESXi host.

Configure Management Access

To configure the ESXi-Mgmt-01 ESXi host with access to the management network, complete the following steps:

- 1. After the server has finished rebooting, press F2 to customize the system.
- 2. Log in as root and enter the corresponding password.
- 3. Select the Configure the Management Network option and press Enter.
- 4. Select the VLAN (Optional) option and press Enter.
- 5. Enter the <<var oob vlan id>> and press Enter.
- 6. From the Configure Management Network menu, select IP Configuration and press Enter.
- 7. Select the Set Static IP Address and Network Configuration option by using the space bar.
- 8. Enter the IP address for managing the first ESXi host: <<var_vm_host_mgmt_01_ip>>.
- 9. Enter the subnet mask for the first ESXi host.
- 10. Enter the default gateway for the first ESXi host.
- 11. Press Enter to accept the changes to the IP configuration.

- 12. Select the IPv6 Configuration option and press Enter.
- 13. Using the spacebar, unselect Enable IPv6 (restart required) and press Enter.
- 14. Select the DNS Configuration option and press Enter.
- 15. Because the IP address is assigned manually, the DNS information must also be entered manually.
- 16. Enter the IP address of the primary DNS server.
- 17. Optional: Enter the IP address of the secondary DNS server.
- 18. Enter the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for the first ESXi host.
- 19. Press Enter to accept the changes to the DNS configuration.
- 20. Press Esc to exit the Configure Management Network submenu.
- 21. Press Y to confirm the changes and return to the main menu.
- 22. The ESXi host reboots. After reboot, press F2 and log back in as root.
- 23. Select Test Management Network to verify that the management network is set up correctly and press Enter.
- 24. Press Enter to run the test.
- 25. Press Enter to exit the window.
- 26. Press Esc to log out of the VMware console.

Repeat the above steps to configure the ESXi-Mgmt-02 ESXi host.

VMware ESXi Host ESXi-Mgmt-01

Set Up VMkernel Ports and Virtual Switch

Repeat the steps in this section for all the ESXi Hosts.

To set up the VMkernel ports and the virtual switches on the ESXi-Mgmt-01 ESXi host, complete the following steps:

- 1. From each Web client, select the host in the inventory.
- 2. Click the Networking in the main pane.
- 3. Select Standard Switch: vSwith0
- 4. Select Network Adapters tab and add vmnic2 and vmnic3 to the vSwitch and click Save.

Configure Additional Port Groups on this New vSwitch.

- 1. Select Networking in the main pane.
- 2. Click properties of vSwitch0 and Select Ports tab.
- 3. Select VM port group.
- 4. For Network Label enter Mgmt. Enter VLAN ID for HANA-Mgmt.
- 5. Click Finish.

	1					
rts	Network Adapters					
Con	figuration	Summary	Port Group Properties			
詽	vSwitch	120 Ports	Network Label:	Mgmt		
0	DMZ	Virtual Machine	VLAN ID:	76		
	Mgmt	Virtual Machine				
0	DMZ-1G	Virtual Machine	Effective Policies			
0 0 0	Management Net	vMotion and IP	Security			
0	Win-AD-NFS	Virtual Machine	Promiscuous Mode:		Reject	
			MAC Address Changes:		Accept	
			Forged Transmits:		Accept	
			Traffic Shaping			
			Average Bandwidth:			
			Peak Bandwidth:			
			Burst Size:			
			Failover and Load Balanc	ing		
			Load Balancing:		Port ID	
			Network Failure Detection:		Link status only	
			Notify Switches:		Yes	
			Failback:		Yes	
			Active Adapters:		vmnic2, vmnic3	
	1		Standby Adapters:		None	
A	dd	Edit Remove	Unused Adapters:		None	

- 6. Add additional port groups for the Management network as well to the vSwitch.
- 7. Repeat the last section for the Win-AD-NFS network which is the DC, DNS services network used by the Pure Storage FlashArray//X's WFS services.

We define this network/ VLAN for WIN-AD-NFS here as done in the validation setup example; we run the management services out of Windows Server VM running hosted in the ESXi environment.

rts	Network Adapters					
	1		Port Group Properties			
Cont	figuration	Summary	Network Label:	Win-AD-NFS		
ŧ.	vSwitch	120 Ports				
0	DMZ	Virtual Machine	VLAN ID:	111		
0	Mgmt	Virtual Machine	Effective Policies			1
0	DMZ-1G	Virtual Machine]
<u>Q</u>	Management Net		Security			
<u>@</u>	Win-AD-NFS	Virtual Machine	Promiscuous Mode:	Reject		
			MAC Address Changes:	Accept		
			Forged Transmits:	Accept		
			Traffic Shaping			
			Average Bandwidth:	-		
			Peak Bandwidth:			
			Burst Size:			
			Failover and Load Balan	cing		
			Load Balancing:	Port ID		
			Network Failure Detection	: Link status only		
			Notify Switches:	Yes		
			Failback:	Yes		
			Active Adapters:	vmnic2, vmnic3		
			Standby Adapters:	None		
Ac	dd	Edit Remove	Unused Adapters:	None		

8. Click Finish.

Configure NTP on ESXi Hosts

To configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) on the ESXi hosts, complete the following steps on each host:

- 1. From each vSphere Client, select the host in the inventory.
- 2. Click the Configuration tab to enable configurations.
- 3. Click Time Configuration in the Software pane.
- 4. Click Properties at the upper right side of the window.
- 5. At the bottom of the Time Configuration dialog box, click Options.
- 6. In the NTP Daemon Options dialog box, complete the following steps:
 - a. Click General in the left pane, select Start and stop with host.
 - b. Click NTP Settings in the left pane and click Add.
- 7. In the Add NTP Server dialog box, enter <<var_global_ntp_server_ip>> as the IP address of the NTP server and click OK.
- 8. In the NTP Daemon Options dialog box, select the Restart NTP Service to Apply Changes checkbox and click OK.

- 9. In the Time Configuration dialog box, complete the following steps:
 - a. Select the NTP Client Enabled checkbox and click OK.
 - b. Verify that the clock is now set to approximately the correct time.
- 10. The NTP server time may vary slightly from the host time.

SAP HANA PoD Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switch Network Configuration

The following section provides a detailed procedure for configuring the Cisco Nexus 9000 Switches of the Production PoD for SAP HANA environment. The switch configuration in this section based on cabling plan described in the Device Cabling section. If the systems connected on different ports, configure the switches accordingly following the guidelines described in this section

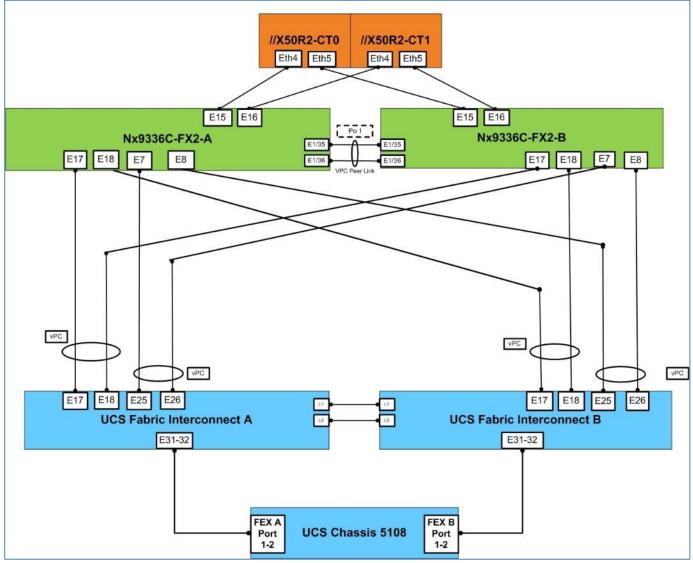
The configuration steps detailed in this section provides guidance for configuring the Cisco Nexus 9000 running release 7.3(0)DY(1) within a multi-VDC environment.

Device Cabling

<u>~</u>

The information in this section is provided as a reference for the IP connectivity part of the production PoD with Nexus 9336C-FX2 switches interconnecting the Cisco UCS B480 M5 nodes in chassis through FIs and storage for NFS file share access [/hana/shared]. Figure 19 shows the cabling topology for IP network configuration of FlashStack for SAP HANA.





The tables below include both local and remote device and port locations for easy reference. The tables also capture the out-of-band management ports connectivity into preexisting management infrastructure, Table 11 through Table 14 provide the details of all the connections.

Table 11 Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect A - Cabling Information								
Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port				
Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A	Eth1/1	FC uplink	MDS-A	1/1				
	Eth1/2	FC uplink	MDS-A	1/2				
	Eth1/3	FC uplink	MDS-A	1/3				
	Eth1/4	FC uplink	MDS-A	1/4				
	Eth1/5-6	FC						

Table 11	Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect A - Cabling Infor	mation

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
	Eth1/17	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-A	1/17
	Eth1/18	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	1/17
	Eth1/25	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-A	1/7
	Eth1/26	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	1/7
	Eth1/30-31	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 - IOM A	1/1, 1/5
	MGMTO	GbE	N2k Mgmt	1/5
	L1	GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	L1
	L2	GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	L2

Table 12 Cisco UC Local Device	S Fabric Interconn	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	Eth1/1	FC uplink	MDS-B	1/1
	Eth1/2	FC uplink	MDS-B	1/2
	Eth1/3	FC uplink	MDS-B	1/3
	Eth1/4	FC uplink	MDS-B	1/4
	Eth1/5-6	FC		
	Eth1/17	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	1/18
	Eth1/18	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-A	1/18
	Eth1/25	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-A	1/8
	Eth1/26	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	1/8
	Eth1/30-31	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 - IOM B	1/1, 1/5
	MGMT0	GbE	N2K Mgmt	1/6
	L1	GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	L1
	L2	GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	L2

Table 13 Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2-A Cabling Information									
Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port					
Nx 9336C-FX2-A	Eth1/1	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A	Eth1/17					

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
	Eth1/3	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	Eth1/18
	Eth1/5	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A	Eth1/25
	Eth1/7	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	Eth1/26
	Eth1/9	40GbE	N9K-Mgmt-A	Eth1/49
	Eth1/11	40GbE	N9K-Mgmt-B	Eth1/49
	Eth1/15	40GbE	Pure Storage FlashArray//XCT0 - iSCSI Port	Eth4
	Eth1/16	40GbE	Pure Storage FlashArray//XCT0 - iSCSI Port	Eth4
	Eth1/35	40GbE	Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 B (peer-link)	Eth1/35
	Eth1/36	40GbE	Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 B (peer-link)	Eth1/36
	MGMT0	GbE	Mgmt PoD Nx2248	Eth1/23

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
Nx 9336C-FX2-B	Eth1/1	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A	Eth1/18
	Eth1/3	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	Eth1/17
	Eth1/5	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A	Eth1/26
	Eth1/7	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	Eth1/25
	Eth1/9	40GbE	N9K-Mgmt-A	Eth1/50
	Eth1/11	40GbE	N9K-Mgmt-B	Eth1/50
	Eth1/15	40GbE	Pure Storage FlashArray//X CT0 - iSCSI Port	Eth5
	Eth1/16	40GbE	Pure Storage FlashArray//X CT0 - iSCSI Port	Eth5
	Eth1/35	40GbE	Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 A (peer-link)	Eth1/35
	Eth1/36	40GbE	Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 A (peer-link)	Eth1/36
	MGMT0	GbE	Mgmt PoD Nx2248	Eth1/24

٨

Twinax cables are used for iSCSI port Ethernet connectivity from Pure Storage FlashArray//X to Nx9336C-FX2 for NFS /hana/shared filesystem access.

Cisco Nexus 9000 A Initial Configuration

To set up the initial configuration for the first Cisco Nexus switch complete the following steps:

On initial boot and connection to the serial or console port of the switch, the NX-OS setup should automatically start and attempt to enter Power on Auto Provisioning.

---- Basic System Configuration Dialog VDC: 1 ----This setup utility will guide you through the basic configuration of the system. Setup configures only enough connectivity for management of the system. *Note: setup is mainly used for configuring the system initially, when no configuration is present. So setup always assumes system defaults and not the current system configuration values. Press Enter at anytime to skip a dialog. Use ctrl-c at anytime to skip the remaining dialogs. Would you like to enter the basic configuration dialog (yes/no): yes Do you want to enforce secure password standard (yes/no) [y]: Create another login account (yes/no) [n]: Configure read-only SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]: Configure read-write SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]: Enter the switch name : <<var nexus A hostname>> Continue with Out-of-band (mgmt0) management configuration? (yes/no) [y]: Mgmt0 IPv4 address : <<var nexus A mgmt0 ip>> Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask : <<var nexus A mgmt0 netmask>> Configure the default gateway? (yes/no) [y]: IPv4 address of the default gateway : <<var nexus A mgmt0 gw>> Configure advanced IP options? (yes/no) [n]: Enable the telnet service? (yes/no) [n]: Enable the ssh service? (yes/no) [y]: Type of ssh key you would like to generate (dsa/rsa) [rsa]: Number of rsa key bits <1024-2048> [2048]: 1024 Configure the ntp server? (yes/no) [n]: y NTP server IPv4 address : <<var global ntp server ip>>

```
Configure default interface layer (L3/L2) [L2]:
 Configure default switchport interface state (shut/noshut) [noshut]:
 Configure CoPP system profile (strict/moderate/lenient/dense) [strict]:
The following configuration will be applied:
 password strength-check
 switchname <<var nexus_A_hostname>>
vrf context management
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 <<var nexus A mgmt0 gw>>
exit
 no feature telnet
 no feature telnet
 ssh key rsa 1024 force
 feature ssh
 system default switchport
 no system default switchport shutdown
 copp profile stric interface mgmt0
ip address <<var nexus A mgmt0 ip>> <<var nexus A mgmt0 netmask>>
no shutdown
Would you like to edit the configuration? (yes/no) [n]: n
Use this configuration and save it? (yes/no) [y]: y
Copy complete, now saving to disk (please wait)...
Copy complete.
```

Cisco Nexus 9000 B Initial Configuration

To set up the initial configuration for the second Cisco Nexus switch, complete the following steps:

On initial boot and connection to the serial or console port of the switch, the NX-OS setup should automatically start and attempt to enter Power on Auto Provisioning.

---- Basic System Configuration Dialog VDC: 1 ----

```
This setup utility will guide you through the basic configuration of the system. Setup configures only enough connectivity for management of the system.
```

*Note: setup is mainly used for configuring the system initially, when no configuration is present. So setup always assumes system defaults and not the current system configuration values.

Press Enter at anytime to skip a dialog. Use ctrl-c at anytime to skip the remaining dialogs.

Would you like to enter the basic configuration dialog (yes/no): yes

```
Create another login account (yes/no) [n]:
  Configure read-only SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]:
  Configure read-write SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]:
  Enter the switch name : <<var nexus B hostname>>
  Continue with Out-of-band (mgmt0) management configuration? (yes/no) [y]:
   Mgmt0 IPv4 address : <<var nexus B mgmt0 ip>>
   Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask : <<var nexus B mgmt0 netmask>>
  Configure the default gateway? (yes/no) [y]:
    IPv4 address of the default gateway : <<var nexus B mgmt0 gw>>
  Configure advanced IP options? (yes/no) [n]:
  Enable the telnet service? (yes/no) [n]:
  Enable the ssh service? (yes/no) [y]:
    Type of ssh key you would like to generate (dsa/rsa) [rsa]:
    Number of rsa key bits <1024-2048> [2048]: 1024
  Configure the ntp server? (yes/no) [n]:
                                            У
    NTP server IPv4 address : <<var global ntp server ip>>
  Configure default interface layer (L3/L2) [L2]:
  Configure default switchport interface state (shut/noshut) [noshut]:
  Configure CoPP system profile (strict/moderate/lenient/dense) [strict]:
The following configuration will be applied:
 password strength-check
 switchname <<var nexus B hostname>>
vrf context management
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 <<var nexus B mgmt0 gw>>
exit
 no feature telnet
 ssh key rsa 1024 force
 feature ssh
 system default switchport
 no system default switchport shutdown
 copp profile strict interface mgmt0
ip address <<var nexus B mgmt0 ip>> <<var nexus B mgmt0 netmask>>
no shutdown
Would you like to edit the configuration? (yes/no) [n]:
Use this configuration and save it? (yes/no) [y]:
```

Enable Appropriate Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches-Features and Settings

Cisco Nexus 9000 A and Cisco Nexus 9000 B

To enable the IP switching feature and set the default spanning tree behaviors, complete the following steps:

1. On each Nexus 9000, enter configuration mode:

config terminal

2. Use the following commands to enable the necessary features:

```
feature udld
feature lacp
feature vpc
feature interface-vlan
feature lldp
```

3. Configure spanning tree defaults:

```
spanning-tree port type network default
spanning-tree port type edge bpduguard default
spanning-tree port type edge bpdufilter default
```

4. Save the running configuration to start-up:

```
copy run start
```

Create VLANs for SAP HANA Traffic

Cisco Nexus 9000 A and Cisco Nexus 9000 B

To create the necessary VLANs, complete the following step on both switches:

1. From the configuration mode, run the following commands:

```
vlan <<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>
name HANA-Node-Mgmt
vlan <<var_nfs-shared_vlan_id>>
name HANA-NFSshared
vlan <<var_internal_vlan_id>>
name HANA-Internode
vlan <<var_backup_vlan_id>>
name HANA-Node-Backup
vlan <<var client vlan id>>
```

```
name HANA-Client
vlan <<var_appserver_vlan_id>>
name HANA-AppServer
vlan <<var_datasource_vlan_id>>
name HANA-DataSource
vlan <<var_replication_vlan_id>>
name HANA-System-Replication
```

It would be simpler to define the same VLAN ID for HANA-NFSshared as the one used by management services network providing the Active Directory Services, and DNS in the landscape.

Configure Virtual Port-Channel Domain

Cisco Nexus 9000 A

To configure vPCs for switch A, complete the following steps:

1. From the global configuration mode, create a new vPC domain:

vpc domain <<var nexus vpc domain id>>

2. Make Nexus 9000A the primary vPC peer by defining a low priority value:

role priority 10

3. Use the management interfaces on the supervisors of the Nexus 9000s to establish a keepalive link:

peer-keepalive destination <<var_nexus_B_mgmt0_ip>> source <<var_nexus_A_mgmt0_ip>>

4. Enable following features for this vPC domain:

```
peer-switch
delay restore 150
peer-gateway
auto-recovery
```

Cisco Nexus 9000 B

To configure vPCs for switch B, complete the following steps:

1. From the global configuration mode, define the same vPC domain in switch B:

```
vpc domain <<var_nexus_vpc_domain_id>>
```

 Make Cisco Nexus 9000 B the secondary vPC peer by defining a higher priority value than that of the Nexus 9000 A:

role priority 20

3. Use the management interfaces on the supervisors of the Cisco Nexus 9000s to establish a keepalive link:

peer-keepalive destination <<var nexus A mgmt0 ip>> source <<var nexus B mgmt0 ip>>

4. Enable following features for this vPC domain:

```
peer-switch
delay restore 150
peer-gateway
auto-recovery
```

Configure Network Interfaces for the VPC Peer Links

Cisco Nexus 9000 A

1. Define a port description for the interfaces connecting to VPC Peer <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>.

```
interface Eth1/35
description VPC Peer <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>:1/35
interface Eth1/36
description VPC Peer <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>:1/36
```

2. Apply a port channel to both VPC Peer links and bring up the interfaces.

```
interface Eth1/35-36
channel-group 2 mode active
no shutdown
```

3. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>.

```
interface Po2
description vPC peer-link
```

4. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow HANA VLANs

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_nfs-
shared_vlan_id>>,<<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>,<<var_internal_vlan_id>>,<<var_backup_vlan_id>
>, <<var_client_vlan_id>>, <<var_appserver_vlan_id>>, <<var_datasource_vlan_id>>,
<<var_replication_vlan_id>>
```

5. Make this port-channel the VPC peer link and bring it up.

```
spanning-tree port type network
vpc peer-link
no shutdown
```

Cisco Nexus 9000 B

1. Define a port description for the interfaces connecting to VPC peer <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>.

```
interface Eth1/35
description VPC Peer <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>:1/35
```

```
interface Eth1/36
description VPC Peer <<var nexus A hostname>>:1/36
```

2. Apply a port channel to both VPC peer links and bring up the interfaces.

```
interface Eth1/35-36
channel-group 2 mode active
no shutdown
```

3. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>.

```
interface Po2
description vPC peer-link
```

4. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow HANA VLANs.

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_nfs-
shared_vlan_id>>,<<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>,<<var_internal_vlan_id>>,<<var_backup_vlan_id>>,
<<var_client_vlan_id>>, <<var_appserver_vlan_id>>, <<var_datasource_vlan_id>>,
<<var_replication_vlan_id>>
```

5. Make this port-channel the VPC peer link and bring it up.

```
spanning-tree port type network
vpc peer-link
no shutdown
```

Configure vPCs with Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect

To configure the vPCs for use by the Client zone, Admin zone, and internal zone traffic, complete the following steps:

Run on Cisco Nexus 9000 A and Cisco Nexus 9000 B

Define a port description for the interfaces connecting to <<var_ucs_clustername>>-A.

```
interface Eth1/17
description <<var_ucs_clustername>>-A:1/17
```



While running this on Switch B, Please note the change in remote port in the description command. In the current example, it would be "description <<var_ucs_clustername>>-A:1/18" based on the connectivity details. The same can be verified from command "show cdp neighbours"

2. Apply it to a port channel and bring up the interface.

```
interface eth1/17
channel-group 13 mode active
```

no shutdown

3. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_ucs_clustername>>-A.

```
interface Po13
description <<var ucs clustername>>-A
```

4. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow all HANA VLANs.

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>, <<var_internal_vlan_id>>,
<<var_client_vlan_id>>, <<var_appserver_vlan_id>>, <<var_datasource_vlan_id>>,
<<var_replication_vlan_id>>
```

5. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree edge ports.

spanning-tree port type edge trunk

6. Set the MTU to be 9216 to support jumbo frames.

mtu 9216

7. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

vpc 13 no shutdown

8. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_ucs_clustername>>-B.

```
interface Eth1/18
description <<var ucs clustername>>-B:1/17
```



While running this on Switch B, Please note the change in remote port in the description command. In the current example, it would be "description <<var_ucs_clustername>>-A:1/18" based on the connectivity details. The same can be verified from command "show cdp neighbours"

9. Apply it to a port channel and bring up the interface.

```
interface Eth1/18
channel-group 14 mode active
no shutdown
```

10. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_ucs_clustername>>-B.

```
interface P14
description <<var_ucs_clustername>>-B
```

11. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow all HANA VLANs.

```
switchport mode trunk
```

```
switchport trunk allowed
vlan,<<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>,<<var_internal_vlan_id>>,<<var_client_vlan_id>>,
<<var_appserver_vlan_id>>, <<var_datasource_vlan_id>>,
<<var_replication_vlan_id>>
```

12. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree edge ports.

spanning-tree port type edge trunk

13. Set the MTU to be 9216 to support jumbo frames.

mtu 9216

14. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

vpc 14 no shutdown

Configure SAP HANA Backup and NFS /hana/shared Networks to Use Separate vPCs

Configure additional vPCs to be used exclusively by the Storage zone networks namely, NFS hana/shared and HANA node backup networks. The following example configures two ports Ethernet 1/7 and Et/hernet1/8 connected to Eth1/25 and Eth1/26 on the UCS Fabric Interconnects.

Run on Cisco Nexus 9000 A and Cisco Nexus 9000 B

1. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_node01>>.

```
interface Eth1/7
description <<var_ucs_clustername>>-A:1/25
```

While running this on Switch B, Please note the change in remote port in the description command. In the current example, it would be "description <<var_ucs_clustername>>-A:1/26" based on the connectivity details. The same can be verified from command "show cdp neighbours"

2. Apply it to a port channel and bring up the interface.

```
interface eth1/7
channel-group 15 mode active
no shutdown
```

3. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_backup_node01>>.

```
interface Po15
description PC-from-FI-A
```

4. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow NFS VLAN for DATA.

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_nfs-shared_vlan_id>>,<<var_backup_vlan_id>>
```

5. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree edge ports.

spanning-tree port type edge trunk

6. Set the MTU to be 9216 to support jumbo frames.

mtu 9216

7. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

vpc 15 no shutdown

8. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_node02>>.

```
interface Eth1/8
description <<var_ucs_clustername>>-B:1/25
```

While running this on Switch B, Please note the change in remote port in the description command. In the current example, it would be "description <<var_ucs_clustername>>-B:1/26" based on the connectivity details. The same can be verified from command "show cdp neighbours"

9. Apply it to a port channel and bring up the interface.

channel-group 16 mode active no shutdown

10. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_node02>>.

```
interface Pol6
description PC-from-FI-B
```

11. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow NFS VLAN for DATA

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var nfs-shared vlan id>>, <<var backup vlan id>>
```

12. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree edge ports.

spanning-tree port type edge trunk

13. Set the MTU to be 9216 to support jumbo frames.

mtu 9216

14. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

vpc 16 no shutdown

Configure Ports Connecting to Pure Storage FlashArray//XiSCSI Ports

Purity//FA's RUN platform based WFS configuration that enables NFS filesystem provisioning uses iSCSI ports on the array controllers for southbound connectivity to consumer nodes via the Ethernet switches. The iSCSI ports work as uplink ports for the controller hosted Windows 2016 Server VMs configured as failover cluster. The iSCSI ports on the array side do not support LACP; they are configured as access ports with spanning-tree type edge.

In this section, you will configure the ports that connect to Pure Storage FlashArray//X's iSCSI ports that provide IP connectivity to NFS share for HANA nodes.

Cisco Nexus 9000 A

1. Define a port description for the interface connecting to iSCSI port eth4 on array controller 0.

```
interface Eth1/15
description Pure-CT0-iscsi-eth4
```

2. Configure it as access port and assign the NFS network VLAN.

```
switchport access <<var-nfs-shared-vlan-id>>
spanning-tree port type edge
no shutdown
```

3. Define a port description for the interface connecting to iSCSI port eth4 on array controller 1

```
interface eth1/16
description Pure-CT1-iscsi-eth4
```

4. Configure it as access port and assign the NFS network VLAN.

```
switchport access <<var-nfs-shared-vlan-id>>
spanning-tree port type edge
no shutdown
```

Cisco Nexus 9000 B

1. Define a port description for the interface connecting to iSCSI port eth5 on array controller 0.

```
interface Eth1/15
description Pure-CT0-iscsi-eth5
```

2. Configure it as access port and assign the NFS network VLAN.

```
switchport access <<var-nfs-shared-vlan-id>>
spanning-tree port type edge
no shutdown
```

3. Define a port description for the interface connecting to iSCSI port eth5 on array controller 1.

```
interface eth1/16
description Pure-CT1-iscsi-eth5
```

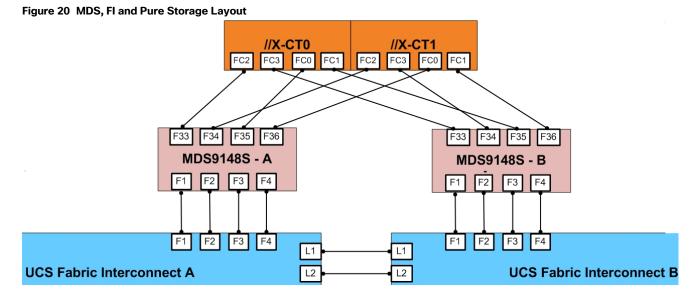
4. Configure it as access port and assign the NFS network VLAN.

```
switchport access <<var-nfs-shared-vlan-id>>
spanning-tree port type edge
no shutdown
```

Make sure to save the configuration to the startup config using the command "copy r s"

Configure Cisco MDS 9148S Switches

Figure 20 illustrates the connected MDS Switches to Fabric Interconnects and Pure Storage FlashArray//X.



For this solution, we connected four ports (ports 1-4) of MDS Switch A to Fabric Interconnect A (ports 1-4). Similarly, we connected four ports (ports 1-4) of MDS Switch B to Fabric Interconnect B (ports 1-4). We connected four ports (ports 33-36) of MDS Switch A to Pure Storage FlashArray//X. Similarly, we connected four ports (ports 33-36) of MDS Switch B to Pure Storage FlashArray//X as shown in Table 15 . All ports carry 16 GB FC Traffic.

Table 15 MDS 9148S - A Port Connection to Cisco UCS FI-A and Pure Storage

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
Cisco MDS - A	fc 1/1	16Gb	UCS FI- A	1/1
	fc 1/2	16Gb	UCS FI- A	1/2
	fc 1/3	16Gb	UCS FI- A	1/3
	fc 1/4	16Gb	UCS FI- A	1/4
	fc 1/33	16Gb	Pure Storage FlashArray//X - Storage Contoller- 0	CT0-FC2
	fc 1/34	16Gb	Pure Storage FlashArray//X - Storage Contoller- 1	CT1-FC2
	fc 1/35	16Gb	Pure Storage FlashArray//X - Storage Contoller-	CTO-FCO

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
			0	
	fc 1/36	16Gb	Pure Storage FlashArray//X - Storage Contoller- 1	CT1-FC0
	MGMT0	GbE	Customer's Management Switch	Any

 Table 16
 MDS 9148S -B
 Port Connection to Cisco UCS FI-B and Pure Storage

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port		
Cisco MDS - B	fc 1/1	16Gb	UCS FI- B	1/1		
	fc 1/2	16Gb	UCS FI- B	1/2		
	fc 1/3	UCS FI- B	1/3			
	fc 1/4	fc 1/4 16Gb UCS FI- B				
	fc 1/33	fc 1/33 16Gb Pure Storage FlashArray//X 0		CTO-FC3		
	fc 1/34	16Gb	Pure Storage FlashArray//X - Storage Contoller- 1	CT1-FC3		
	fc 1/35	16Gb	Pure Storage FlashArray//X - Storage Contoller- 0	CT0-FC1		
	fc 1/36	16Gb	Pure Storage FlashArray//X - Storage Contoller- 1	CT1-FC1		
	MGMT0	GbE	Customer's Management Switch	Any		

This section explains the fabric switch configuration required for the FlashStack for SAP HANA.

This example uses the Fibre Channel Port Channel between the Cisco MDS switches and the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects.

Since Cisco UCS is not configured at this time, the FC ports connected to the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects will not come up.

Cisco MDS Initial Configuration

Cisco MDS 9148S A

```
Connect to the console port of MDS9148S-A.
---- System Admin Account Setup ----
Do you want to enforce secure password standard (yes/no) [y]: yes
```

Enter the password for "admin": <<var mgmt passwd>> Confirm the password for "admin": <<var mgmt passwd>> ---- Basic System Configuration Dialog ----This setup utility will guide you through the basic configuration of the system. Setup configures only enough connectivity for management of the system. Please register Cisco MDS 9000 Family devices promptly with your supplier. Failure to register may affect response times for initial service calls. MDS devices must be registered to receive entitled support services. Press Enter at any time to skip a dialog. Use ctrl-c at anytime to skip the remaining dialogs. Would you like to enter the basic configuration dialog (yes/no): yes Create another login account (yes/no) [n]: Configure read-only SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]: yes SNMP community string : Enter the switch name : <<var mds-a name>> Continue with Out-of-band (mgmt0) management configuration? (yes/no) [y]: Mgmt0 IPv4 address : <<var mds-a ip>> Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask : <<var mgmt netmask>> Configure the default gateway? (yes/no) [y]: IPv4 address of the default gateway : <<var mgmt gw>> Configure advanced IP options? (yes/no) [n]: Enable the ssh service? (yes/no) [y]: Type of ssh key you would like to generate (dsa/rsa) [rsa]: Number of rsa key bits <768-2048> [1024]: 2048 Enable the telnet service? (yes/no) [n]: Enable the http-server? (yes/no) [y]: Configure clock? (yes/no) [n]: Configure timezone? (yes/no) [n]: n Configure the ntp server? (yes/no) [n]: y NTP server IPv4 address : <<var global ntp server ip>>

Configure default switchport interface state (shut/noshut) [shut]: noshut Configure default switchport trunk mode (on/off/auto) [on]: auto Configure default switchport port mode F (yes/no) [n]: y Configure default zone policy (permit/deny) [deny]: Enable full zoneset distribution? (yes/no) [n]: Configure default zone mode (basic/enhanced) [basic]: The following configuration will be applied: password strength-check snmp-server community <<var snmp ro string>> ro switchname <<var mds-a name>> interface mgmt0 ip address <<var mds-a ip>> <<var mgmt netmask>> no shutdown ip default-gateway <<var mgmt gw>> ssh key rsa 2048 force feature ssh no feature telnet feature http-server ntp server <<var global ntp server ip>> no system default switchport shutdown system default switchport trunk mode auto system default switchport mode F no system default zone default-zone permit no system default zone distribute full no system default zone mode enhanced Would you like to edit the configuration? (yes/no) [n]: no Use this configuration and save it? (yes/no) [y]: yes

Cisco MDS 9148S B

Connect to the console port of MDS9148S-B. ---- System Admin Account Setup ----Do you want to enforce secure password standard (yes/no) [y]: yes Enter the password for "admin": <<var_mgmt_passwd>> Confirm the password for "admin": <<var_mgmt_passwd>> ---- Basic System Configuration Dialog ----This setup utility will guide you through the basic configuration of the system. Setup configures only enough connectivity for management of the system. Please register Cisco MDS 9000 Family devices promptly with your

supplier. Failure to register may affect response times for initial

service calls. MDS devices must be registered to receive entitled support services. Press Enter at any time to skip a dialog. Use ctrl-c at anytime to skip the remaining dialogs. Would you like to enter the basic configuration dialog (yes/no): yes Create another login account (yes/no) [n]: Configure read-only SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]: yes SNMP community string : Enter the switch name : <<var mds-b name>> Continue with Out-of-band (mgmt0) management configuration? (yes/no) [y]: Mgmt0 IPv4 address : <<var mds-b ip>> Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask : <<var mgmt netmask>> Configure the default gateway? (yes/no) [y]: IPv4 address of the default gateway : <<var mgmt gw>> Configure advanced IP options? (yes/no) [n]: Enable the ssh service? (yes/no) [y]: Type of ssh key you would like to generate (dsa/rsa) [rsa]: Number of rsa key bits <768-2048> [1024]: 2048 Enable the telnet service? (yes/no) [n]: Enable the http-server? (yes/no) [y]: Configure clock? (yes/no) [n]: Configure timezone? (yes/no) [n]: n Configure the ntp server? (yes/no) [n]: y NTP server IPv4 address : <<var global ntp server ip>> Configure default switchport interface state (shut/noshut) [shut]: noshut Configure default switchport trunk mode (on/off/auto) [on]: auto Configure default switchport port mode F (yes/no) [n]: y Configure default zone policy (permit/deny) [deny]: Enable full zoneset distribution? (yes/no) [n]: Configure default zone mode (basic/enhanced) [basic]:

```
The following configuration will be applied:
 password strength-check
 snmp-server community <<var snmp ro string>> ro
 switchname <<var mds-b name>>
 interface mgmt0
 ip address <<var mds-b ip>> <<var mgmt netmask>>
 no shutdown
 ip default-gateway <<var mgmt gw>>
 ssh key rsa 2048 force
 feature ssh
 no feature telnet
 feature http-server
 ntp server <<var_global_ntp_server_ip>>
 no system default switchport shutdown
 system default switchport trunk mode auto
 system default switchport mode F
 no system default zone default-zone permit
 no system default zone distribute full
 no system default zone mode enhanced
Would you like to edit the configuration? (yes/no) [n]: no
Use this configuration and save it? (yes/no) [y]: yes
```

Configure the Management Port and Enable Essential Features

On MDS 9148S A and B enter configuration mode and execute following commands:

interface mgmt 0 switchport speed 1000 no shut

Configure Fibre Channel Ports and Port Channels

To configure the fibre channel ports and port channels, complete the following steps:

1. On MDS 9148S A enter the configuration mode and enable the required features as shown below:

```
feature fport-channel-trunk
feature npiv
```

2. Use the following commands to configure the FC Port channel and add all FC ports connected to Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect A:

```
int port-channel <<var_fc-pc_a_id>>
channel mode active
int fc1/1-4
channel-group <<var_fc-pc_a_id>> force
int port-channel <<var fc-pc a id>>
```

```
switchport mode F
switchport trunk mode off
no shut
```

3. On MDS 9148S B enter the configuration mode and enable the required features as shown below:

```
feature fport-channel-trunk
feature npiv
```

4. Use the following commands to configure the FC Port channel and add all FC ports connected to Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect B:

```
int port channel <<var_fc-pc_b_id>>
channel mode active
int fc1/1-4
channel-group <<var_fc-pc_b_id>> force
int port channel <<var_fc-pc_b_id>>
switchport mode F
switchport trunk mode off
no shut
```

Configure VSANs

To configure the VSANs, complete the following steps:

1. On MDS 9148S A enter the configuration mode and execute the following commands to configure the VSAN:

```
vsan database
vsan <<var_san_a_id>>
vsan <<var_san_a_id>> interface port channel <<var_fc-pc_a_id>>
vsan <<var_san_a_id>> interface fc 1/33
vsan <<var_san_a_id>> interface fc 1/34
vsan <<var_san_a_id>> interface fc 1/35
vsan <<var_san_a_id>> interface fc 1/36
```

```
int fc 1/33-36
switchport trunk mode off
switchport trunk allowed vsan <<var_san_a_id>>
port-license acquire
no shut
```

2. On MDS 9148S B enter the configuration mode and execute the following commands to configure the VSAN:

```
vsan database
vsan <<var_san_b_id>>
vsan <<var_san_b_id>> interface port channel <<var_fc-pc_b_id>>
vsan <<var_san_b_id>> interface fc 1/33
vsan <<var_san_b_id>> interface fc 1/34
vsan <<var_san_b_id>> interface fc 1/35
vsan <<var_san_b_id>> interface fc 1/36
```

int fc 1/33-36
switchport trunk mode off
switchport trunk allowed vsan <<var_san_b_id>>
port-license acquire
no shut

Make sure to save the configuration to the startup config using the command "copy r s"

Cisco UCS Configuration Overview

It is beyond the scope of this document to cover detailed information about the Cisco UCS infrastructure setup and connectivity. The documentation guides and examples are available at: http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps10281/products installation and configuration guides list.html.

This document details only the tasks to configure Cisco UCS and presents minimal screenshots.

High-Level Steps to Configure Cisco Unified Computing System

The following are the high-level steps involved for a Cisco UCS configuration:

- 1. Configure Fabric Interconnects for a Cluster Setup.
- 2. Configure Fabric Interconnects for Chassis and Blade Discovery:
 - a. Configure Global Policies
 - b. Configure Server Ports
- 3. Configure LAN and SAN on Cisco UCS Manager:
 - a. Configure Ethernet LAN Uplink Ports
 - b. Configure FC SAN Uplink Ports
 - c. Configure VLAN
 - d. Configure VSAN
- 4. Configure UUID, IP, MAC, WWNN and WWPN Pools:
 - a. UUID Pool Creation
 - b. IP and MAC Pool Creation
 - c. WWNN and WWPN Pool Creation
- 5. Configure vNIC and vHBA Template:
 - a. Create vNIC Template one each for Fabric A and B
 - b. Create Storage vHBA Template one each for Fabric A and B
- 6. Configure Ethernet Uplink Port-Channels.
- 7. Create Server Boot Policy for SAN Boot.

Initial Setup of Cisco UCS 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnects

This section provides detailed procedures for configuring the Cisco Unified Computing System for use in SAP HANA Scale-Out Solution environment. The steps are necessary to provision the Cisco UCS C-Series servers to meet SAP HANA requirement.

Cisco UCS 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnect A

To configure the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect A, complete the following steps:

1. Connect to the console port on the first Cisco UCS 6300 Fabric Interconnect.

Enter the configuration method: console Enter the setup mode; setup newly or restore from backup.(setup/restore)? setup You have chosen to setup a a new fabric interconnect? Continue? (y/n): y Enforce strong passwords? (y/n) [y]: y Enter the password for "admin": <<var password>> Enter the same password for "admin": <<var password>> Is this fabric interconnect part of a cluster (select 'no' for standalone)? (yes/no) [n]: y Which switch fabric (A|B): A Enter the system name: <<var ucs clustername>> Physical switch Mgmt0 IPv4 address: <<var_ucsa_mgmt_ip>> Physical switch Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask: <<var ucsa mgmt mask>> IPv4 address of the default gateway: <<var ucsa mgmt gateway>> Cluster IPv4 address: <<var ucs cluster ip>> Configure DNS Server IPv4 address? (yes/no) [no]: y DNS IPv4 address: <<var nameserver ip>> Configure the default domain name? y Default domain name: <<var dns domain name>> Join centralized management environment (UCS Central)? (yes/no) [n]: Enter

- 2. Review the settings printed to the console. If they are correct, answer yes to apply and save the configuration.
- 3. Wait for the login prompt to make sure that the configuration has been saved.

Cisco UCS 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnect B

To configure the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect B, complete the following steps:

1. Connect to the console port on the second Cisco UCS 6332 Fabric Interconnect.

Enter the configuration method: console Installer has detected the presence of a peer Fabric interconnect. This Fabric interconnect will be added to the cluster. Do you want to continue $\{y|n\}$? y Enter the admin password for the peer fabric interconnect: <<var password>> Physical switch Mgmt0 IPv4 address: <<var ucsb mgmt ip>> Apply and save the configuration (select 'no' if you want to re-enter)? (yes/no): y

2. Wait for the login prompt to make sure that the configuration has been saved.

Log in to Cisco UCS Manager

To log in to the Cisco Unified Computing System environment, complete the following steps:

1. Open a web browser and navigate to the Cisco UCS 6332 Fabric Interconnect cluster address.

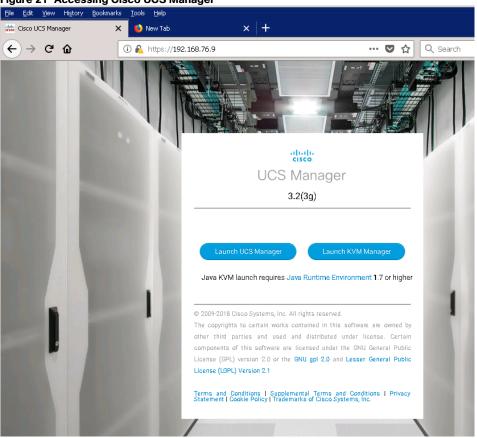


Figure 21 Accessing Cisco UCS Manager

- 2. Click Launch UCS Manager.
- З. If prompted to accept security certificates, accept as necessary.
- When prompted, enter admin as the user name and enter the administrative password. 4.
- Click Login to log into the Cisco UCS Manager. 5.

🔤 u-b	ure - Unined Computing System X	* T
÷	→ C' û û 🎄 htt	ps://192.168.76.9/app/3_2_3g/index.html 😶 🔂 🔍 Search
alialia cisco.	UCS Manager	
æ	All	Equipment
	 ✓ Equipment Chassis 	Main Topology View Fabric Interconnects Servers Thermal Decommissioned Firmware Management Policies Faults Diagnostics
**	✓ Rack-Mounts FEX	
₽	 ▶ Servers ▼ Fabric Interconnects 	
	Fabric Interconnect A (primary) Fabric Interconnect B (subordinate)	
	 Policies 	
20		Fabric Interconnect A (Drugary)

Figure 22 Cisco UCS Manager Page

Chassis Discovery Policy

Setting the discovery policy aids the discovery of Cisco UCS B-Series chassis and of Cisco UCS C-Series server connectivity.

To modify the chassis discovery policy, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane and select Equipment in the list on the left.
- 2. In the right pane, click the Policies tab.
- 3. Under Global Policies, set the Chassis/FEX Discovery Policy to match the number of uplink ports that are cabled between the chassis or fabric extenders (FEXes) and the fabric interconnects. Set the Link Grouping Preference to Port Channel.
- 4. Select Immediate for Rack Server Discovery Policy.
- 5. Click Save Changes.
- 6. Click OK.

Main Topology Vie	ew Fabric Interconnects Serv	ers
Global Policies	Autoconfig Policies Server Inhe	eritance
Action	: 2 Link	1
Action	: 2 Link	1
Link Grouping Pre	eference : None • Port Chan	nel
Link Grouping Pre Backplane Speed		nel
	Preference : 0 40G 4x10G	nel

Figure 23 Chassis/FEX and Rack Server Discovery Police

Configure Server Ports

To enable server and uplink ports, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A (primary) > Fixed Module.
- 3. Expand Ethernet Ports.
- 4. Select the ports that are connected to the chassis and / or to the Cisco C-Series Server (two per FI), rightclick them, and select Configure as Server Port.
- 5. Click Yes to confirm server ports and click OK.
- 6. Verify that the ports connected to the chassis and / or to the Cisco C-Series Server are now configured as server ports.

Figure 24 Cisco UCS - Server Port Configuration Example

Equipmer	Equipment / Fabric Interconnects / Fabric Interconnect A (primary) / Fixed Module / Ethernet Ports											
Ethernet	Ports											
🏹 Advanced Filter 🕆 Export 🍵 Print 🔄 All 🔄 Unconfigured Network 🗸 Server 🔤 FCoE Uplink 🔄 Unified Uplink 🔄 Appliance Storage 🔄 FCoE Storage 🔄 Unified Storage 🔄 Monitor												
Slot	Aggr. Port ID	Port ID	MAC	If Role	If Type	Overall Status	Admin State	Peer				
	0	27	00:DE:FB:3D:1B:F4	C	Dhusiaal			and the said of the official and o				
1	U	27	UU:DE:FB:3D:1B:F4	Server	Physical	1 Up	Enabled	sys/chassis-1/slot-1/fabric/port-1				
1	0	28	00:DE:FB:3D:1B:F8	Server	Physical	1 Up	Enabled	sys/chassis-1/slot-1/fabric/port-5				
1	O	29	00: DE: FB: 3D: 1B: FC	Server	Physical	1 Up	Enabled	sys/chassis-1/slot-1/fabric/port-9				
1	0	30	00:DE:FB:3D:1C:00	Server	Physical	🕈 Up	Enabled	sys/chassis-1/slot-1/fabric/port-13				

7. Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect B (subordinate) > Fixed Module.

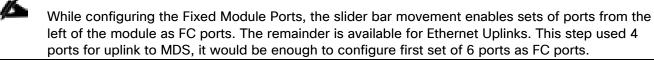
8. Expand Ethernet Ports.

- 9. Select the ports that are connected to the chassis or to the Cisco C-Series Server (two per FI), right-click them, and select Configure as Server Port.
- 10. Click Yes to confirm server ports and click OK.

Configure FC SAN Uplink Ports

To configure the FC SAN Uplink ports, complete the following steps:

 Configure the ports connected to the MDS as FC SAN Uplink Ports. This step creates the first set of ports from the left for example, ports 1-6 of the Fixed Module for FC uplinks and the rest for Ethernet uplinks to N9Ks.



 Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A and on the right pane, General > Under Actions > Configure Unified Ports. Choose Yes for the warning pop-up In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane. Move the slider bar to right to enable the first set of 6 ports for FC Uplink Role. Click OK.

General Physical Port	Configure U	nified Ports		?
Fault Summary				
Status			_ +	
Overall Status 🛛 : 🛧 O	Instructions			
Thermal : 🛧 O		lider determines the type of the ft of the slider are Fibre Channe	ports. I ports (Purple), while the ports to the right are Ethern	et ports (Blue).
Ethernet Mode 👘 : End I				-
FC Mode : End I	Port	Transport	If Role or Port Channel Membership	Desired If Role
Admin Evac Mode : Off	FC Port 1	fc	FC Uplink	
Oper Evac Mode 💠 Off	FC Port 2	fc	FC Uplink	
	FC Port 3	fc	FC Uplink	
ctions	FC Port 4	fc	FC Uplink	
onfigure Evacuation	FC Port 5	fc	FC Uplink	
-	FC Port 6	fc	FC Uplink	
Configure Unified Ports	Port 7	ether	Unconfigured	
nternal Fabric Manager	Port 8	ether	Unconfigured	
AN Uplinks Manager	Port 9	ether	Unconfigured	
IAS Appliance Manager	Port 10	ether	Unconfigured	
AN Uplinks Manager	Port 11	ether	Unconfigured	
AN Storage Manager	Port 12	ether	Unconfigured	
	Port 13	ether	Unconfigured	
nable Ports 🔻	Port 14	ether	Unconfigured	
)isable Ports▼	Port 15	ether	Unconfigured	
Isable Ports V	Port 16	ether	Unconfigured	
Set Ethernet End-Host Mo	Port To			

Figure 25 Cisco UCS - Configure Fixed Module Ports

 Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect B and on the right pane, General > Under Actions > Configure Unified Ports. Choose Yes for the warning pop-up In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane. Move the slider bar to right to enable the first set of 6 ports for FC Uplink Role. Click OK.

Figure 26 Configure Unified Ports

Configure Unified Ports	×
Applying this configuration will cause the immediate reboot of Fabric Interconnect and/or Expansion Module(s), because changes to the fixed module require a reboot of the Fabric Interconnect and changes on an Expansion Module require a reboot of that module. Are you sure you want to apply the changes?	
Yes	\bigcirc

- 4. After the FIs are accessible after reboot, re-login to Cisco UCS Manager.
- 5. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane.
- 6. Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A (primary) > Fixed Module.
- 7. Expand FC Ports.
- 8. Select ports that are connected to the Cisco MDS switch, right-click them, and select Enable.
- 9. Click Yes to confirm enabling and click OK.

Figure 27 Cisco UCS - FC Uplink Port Configuration Example

Equipment / Fabri	Equipment / Fabric Interconnects / Fabric Interconnect A (primary) / Fixed Module / FC Ports											
FC Ports												
Ty Advanced Filter	🕂 Export 🖶 Print 🔽 All 🔽 Unconfigu	red 🗸 Network 🗸 Storage 🗸 Monitor										
Slot	Port ID	WWPN	If Role	If Type	Overall Status	Admin State						
1	1	20:01:00:DE:FB:3D:1B:80	Network	Physical	1 Up	Enabled						
1	2	20:02:00:DE:FB:3D:1B:80	Network	Physical	1 Up	Enabled						
1	3	20:03:00:DE:FB:3D:1B:80	Network	Physical	1 Up	Enabled						
1	4	20:04:00:DE:FB:3D:1B:80	Network	Physical	1 Up	Enabled						
1	5	20:05:00:DE:FB:3D:1B:80	Network	Physical	🔻 Sfp Not Present	Disabled						
1	6	20:06:00:DE:FB:3D:1B:80	Network	Physical	V Sfp Not Present	Disabled						

- 10. Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect B (subordinate) > Fixed Module.
- 11. Expand FC Ports.
- 12. Select ports that are connected to the Cisco MDS switch, right-click them, and select Enable.
- 13. Click Yes to confirm enabling and click OK.

Configure Ethernet Uplink Ports

To configure the ethernet uplink ports, complete the following steps:

1. Configure the ports connected to the N9Ks Ethernet Uplink Ports. Select the set of ports to the right of the 16 UP Fixed Module for Ethernet Uplink ports.



Select ports in the range 17-34 for the 40GE Uplink Port connectivity.

- 2. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane.
- 3. Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A (primary) > Fixed Module.
- 4. Expand Ethernet Ports.
- 5. Select ports that are connected to the Cisco Nexus switches, right-click them, and select Configure as Uplink Port.
- 6. Click Yes to confirm uplink ports and click OK.

Figure 28 Cisco UCS - Ethernet Uplink Port FI-A Configuration Example

Equipment / Fal	Equipment / Fabric Interconnects / Fabric Interconnect A (primary) / Fixed Module / Ethernet Ports												
Ethernet Ports													
Ty Advanced Filter	anced Filter 🛉 Export 🍵 Print 🔄 All 🔄 Unconfigured 🔽 Network 🔄 Server 🔄 FCoE Uplink 🔄 Unified Uplink 🔄 Appliance Storage 🔄 FCoE Storage 🔄 Unified Storage 🔄 Monitor												
Slot	Aggr. Port ID Port ID		MAC	lf Role		Overall Status	Admin State						
1	0	17	00: DE: FB: 3D: 1B: CC	Network	Physical	1 Up	1 Enabled						
1	0	18	00: DE: FB:3D: 1B: D0	Network	Physical	1 Up	Enabled						
1	0	25	00: DE: FB: 3D: 1B: EC	Network	Physical	1 Up	Enabled						
1	0	26	00:DE:FB:3D:1B:F0	Network	Physical	1 Up	1 Enabled						

- 7. Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect B (subordinate) > Fixed Module.
- 8. Expand Ethernet Ports.
- 9. Select ports that are connected to the Cisco Nexus switches, right-click them, and select Configure as Uplink Port.
- 10. Click Yes to confirm the uplink ports and click OK.

Figure 29 C	isco UCS - Etherne	et Uplink Port FI-	B Configuration Exam	ple									
Equipment / Fab	Equipment / Fabric Interconnects / Fabric Interconnect B (subordinate) / Fixed Module / Ethernet Ports												
Ethernet Ports													
Te Advanced Filter	🛧 Export 🚔 Print 🗌 All	Unconfigured Vetwork	Server FCoE Uplink Unifie	d Uplink Appliance	Storage FCoE Storage Unit	ied Storage							
Slot	Aggr. Port ID	Port ID	MAC	If Role	If Type	Overall Status	Admin State						
1	0	17	00:DE:FB:33:DF:4C	Network	Physical	🕇 Up	Enabled						
1	0	18	00:DE:FB:33:DF:50	Network	Physical	🕇 Up	1 Enabled						
1	O	25	00:DE:FB:33:DF:6C	Network	Physical	🕇 Up	Enabled						
1	0	26	00:DE:FB:33:DF:70	Network	Physical	🕇 Up	Enabled						

----. . . . ~

Acknowledge Cisco UCS Chassis and Rack-Mount Servers

To acknowledge all Cisco UCS chassis and/or Rack Mount Servers, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Expand Chassis and select each chassis that is listed. Right-click each chassis and select Acknowledge Chassis.

- 3. Expand Rack-Mounts to the list the discovered servers. The servers automatically go into "Discovery" phase.
- 4. After a while, ensure the Discovery completes successfully and there are no major or critical faults reported for any of the servers.

Figure 30 Servers Discovery Status Complete

Equipment	/ Chassis															
Servers	Service Pr	ofiles Thermal	PSUs Fans CPI	Us Installed Firmware	Decomm	issioned	Faults Events									
T/ Advanced	d Filter 🔶 Đ	port 🚔 Print														
Name	Chassis ID	PID	Model		User L▼	Cores	Cores Enabled	Memory	Adapters	NICs	HBAs	Overall S	Operability	Power St	Assoc St Profile	Fault
Serve	1	UCSB-B480-M5	Cisco UCS B480 M5 4	Socket Blade Server		112	112	786432	2	0	0	Unas	1 Oper	↓ Off	None	N/A
Serve	1	UCSB-B480-M5	Cisco UCS B480 M5 4	Socket Blade Server		112	112	1572864	2	0	0	Unas	1 Oper	↓ Off	None	N/A
Serve	1	UCSB-B480-M5	Cisco UCS B480 M5 4	Socket Blade Server		112	112	1572864	2	0	0	🖡 Unas	1 Oper	↓ Off	None	N/A
Serve	1	UCSB-B480-M5	Cisco UCS B480 M5 4	Socket Blade Server		112	112	1572864	2	0	0	Unas	1 Oper	↓ Off	None	N/A

Create LAN Uplink Port Channels

Configure the LAN uplinks from FI-A and FI-B towards northbound Nexus Switches, in port-channel, for use by all of the network zones as prescribed by SAP. For example, we create port-channel 13 on FI-A and port-channel 14 on FI-B. This port channel pair will have corresponding vPCs defined on N9Ks that ensures seamless redundancy and failover for the north-south network traffic in case of IOM / VIC port failure situations [which are very rare].

It would suffice to have a port-channel pair on FI with corresponding vPC pair on N9Ks to handle traffic of all network zones provided we have enough ports to account for the desired bandwidth. In the current example, we have used two pairs of 2 x 40GE ports for the FI<->N9K connectivity for port-channels. You could add more based on the need or use-case.

We create port channel pair 13 and 14 with two 40GE ports from FIs to the Nexus switches to cater to SAP HANA's Client, Admin and Internal zones.

We create another port channel pair 15 and 16 with two 40GE ports from Fls to the Nexus switches that could exclusively handle bandwidth intensive SAP HANA Storage zone traffic comprising of HANA node backup network and SAP HANA NFS /hana/shared network.

To configure the necessary port channels out of the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

- 1. In this procedure, two port channels are created: one each from FI-A to and FI-B to uplink Cisco Nexus switches.
- 2. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane
- 3. Under LAN > LAN Cloud, expand the Fabric A tree.
- 4. Right-click Port Channels.
- 5. Select Create Port Channel.

æ	All	LAN / LAN Cloud / Fabric A / Port Cl	annels
	▼ LAN	Port Channels	
		+ 🗕 🏷 Advanced Filter 🔺 Export	🖶 Print
品		Name	Fabric ID
	Port Channels	Port-Channel 13 FI-A-nexus-1	А
<u>.</u>	✓ Uplink Eth Interfaces		Create Port Channel
	Eth Interface 1/17		
▣	Eth Interface 1/18	1 Set Port Channel Name	ID : 13
≡	Eth Interface 1/25		Name : <u>FI</u> -A-nexus-1
=	Eth Interface 1/26	2 Add Ports	

Figure 31 Cisco UCS - Creating Ethernet Port Channel

- 6. Enter 13 as the unique ID of the port channel.
- 7. Enter FI-A-nexus-1 as the name of the port channel.
- 8. Click Next.

<u>í</u>

- 9. Select the following ports to be added to the port channel:
 - Slot ID 1 and port 17
 - Slot ID 1 and port 18

The ports are selected here based on Uplink Port connectivity and hence very specific to this sample configuration.

Figure 32 Cisco UCS Port Channel - Add ports

		Create	Create Port Channel						? ×
1	Set Port Channel Name		Po	orts				Ports in the port channel	
2	Add Ports	Slot ID	Aggr. Po	Port	MAC		Slot ID	Aggr. Po Port MA	с
		1	0	17	00: DE: F			No data available	
		1	0	18	00: DE: F	>>			
		1	0	25	00: DE: F	<<			
		1	0	26	00: DE: F				

- 10. Click >> to add the ports to the port channel.
- 11. Click Finish to create the port channel.
- 12. Click OK.
- 13. In the navigation pane, under LAN > LAN Cloud, expand the Fabric B tree.

- 14. Right-click Port Channels.
- 15. Select Create Port Channel.
- 16. Enter 14 as the unique ID of the port channel.
- 17. Enter FI-B-nexus-1 as the name of the port channel.



æ	All	LAN / LAN Clo	ud / Fabric B / Port Char	nnels
		Port Channels	;	
		+ - Ty Ac	dvanced Filter 🔶 Export	Print
윰	✓ Fabric A	Name		Fabric ID
	✓ Port Channels	Port-Chan	nel 14 FI-B-nexus-1	A
<u>.</u>	Port-Channel 13 FI-A-nexus-1			One sta Dant Ohannal
	✓ Uplink Eth Interfaces			Create Port Channel
▣	Eth Interface 1/25	Set F	Port Channel Name	ID : 14
=	Eth Interface 1/26			Name : FI-B-nexus-1
	VLANs	2 Add	Ports	Name. FI-D-nexus-1
	 VP Optimization Sets 			
	✓ Fabric B			
20	Port Channels			
	Uplink Eth Interfaces			

18. Click Next.

19. Select the following ports to be added to the port channel:

- Slot ID 1 and port 17
- Slot ID 1 and port 18
- 20. Click >> to add the ports to the port channel.
- 21. Click Finish to create the port channel.
- 22. Click OK.



Configure a second set of port-channels from FI-A and FI-B to the nexus switches. This uplink port-channel could be exclusively used for backup network traffic.

- 23. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane
- 24. Under LAN > LAN Cloud, expand the Fabric A tree.

25. Right-click Port Channels.

26. Select Create Port Channel.

	Figure 34	Cisco UCS - Creating Ethernet Port Channel	
--	-----------	--	--

Æ	All	LAN / LAN Cloud / Fabric A / Port Channels					
	▼ LAN	Port Channels					
		+ - Ty Advanced Filter 🛧 Export 🚔 Print					
윪	✓ Fabric A	Name Fabric ID					
	 Port Channels 	Port-Channel 15 FI-A-nexus-2 A					
<u>.</u>	▶ Port-Channel 13 Fl-A-nexus-1	Port-Channel 13 FI-A-nexus-1 A					
	✓ Uplink Eth Interfaces	Create Port Channe	el				
	Eth Interface 1/25						
=	Eth Interface 1/26	1 Set Port Channel Name ID : 15					
	▶ VLANs	Name : FI-A-nexus-2					
	 VP Optimization Sets 	2 Add Ports					

- 27. Enter 15 as the unique ID of the port channel.
- 28. Enter FI-A-nexus-2 as the name of the port channel.
- 29. Click Next.
- 30. Select the following ports to be added to the port channel:
 - Slot ID 1 and port 25
 - Slot ID 1 and port 26



The ports are selected based on Uplink Port connectivity and hence very specific to this sample configuration.

Port Channels								
+ - 🏹 Advanced Filter 🔶 Export	🖶 Print							
Name	Fabric ID			Aggr. Po	ort ID		lf Type	
Port-Channel 15 FI-A-nexus-2	А						Aggregation	
Port-Channel 13 FI-A-nexus-1	А						Aggregation	
1 Set Port Channel Name	Create	Port Ch	annel				Ports in the port cha	?
	Slot ID	Aggr. Po	Port	MAC		Slot ID	Aggr. Po Port	MAC
2 Add Ports	Slot ID	Aggr. Po 0	Port 17	MAC 00:DE:F		Slot ID	Aggr. Po Port Nodata available	MAC
					>>	Slot ID		MAC
	1	0	17	00: DE: F	>> <<	Slot ID		MAC

Figure 35 Cisco UCS Port Channel - Add Ports

- 31. Click >> to add the ports to the port channel.
- 32. Click Finish to create the port channel.
- 33. Click OK.
- 34. In the navigation pane, under LAN > LAN Cloud, expand the Fabric B tree.
- 35. Right-click Port Channels.
- 36. Select Create Port Channel.

æ	All	LAN / LAN Cloud	d / Fabric B / Port Char	nnels
	✓ LAN	Port Channels	inced Filter 🔺 Export 🔮	Print
윪	 ✓ Fabric A ✓ Port Channels 	Name Port-Channe	I 16 FI-B-nexus-2	Fabric ID A
	Port-Channel 13 FI-A-nexus-1	▶ Port-Channel	14 FI-B-nexus-1	В
Q	 Port-Channel 15 FI-A-nexus-2 Uplink Eth Interfaces 			Create Port Channel
≡	 VLANs VP Optimization Sets 	1 Set Po	ort Channel Name	ID : 16
	 Fabric B Port Channels 	2 Add P	orts	Name : FI-B-nexus-2
20	Port-Channel 14 FI-B-nexus-1			

Figure 36 Cisco UCS Port Channel - Add Ports

37. Enter 16 as the unique ID of the port channel.

38. Enter FI-B-nexus-2 as the name of the port channel.

- 39. Click Next.
- 40. Select the following ports to be added to the port channel:
 - Slot ID 1 and port 25
 - Slot ID 1 and port 26
- 41. Click >> to add the ports to the port channel.
- 42. Click Finish to create the port channel.
- 43. Click OK.

LAN / LAN Cloud / Fabric A / Port Channels										
Port Channels										
+ - 🏷 Advanced Filter 🛧 Export 🖷 Print										
Fabric ID 🗸	Aggr. Port ID	lf Type	lf Role	Transport						
А		Aggregation	Network	Ether						
А	0	Physical	Network	Ether						
А	0	Physical	Network	Ether						
А		Aggregation	Network	Ether						
А	0	Physical	Network	Ether						
А	0	Physical	Network	Ether						
	t Print Fabric ID V A A A A A A	t Print Fabric ID × Aggr. Port ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	Fabric ID × Aggr. Port ID If Type A Aggregation A 0 Physical A 0 Physical	Fabric ID > Aggr. Port ID If Type If Role A Aggregation Network A 0 Physical Network						

Figure 38 Cisco UCS - FI-B Ethernet Port Channel Summary

ort Channels					
+ - 🏹 Advanced Filter 🔶 Export	🖶 Print				ł
Name	Fabric ID	Aggr. Port	If Type	If Role	Transport
▼Port-Channel 14 FI-B-nexus-1	В		Aggregation	Network	Ether
Eth Interface 1/17	В	0	Physical	Network	Ether
Eth Interface 1/18	В	0	Physical	Network	Ether
▼ Port-Channel 16 FI-B-nexus-2	В		Aggregation	Network	Ether
Eth Interface 1/25	в	0	Physical	Network	Ether
Eth Interface 1/26	В	0	Physical	Network	Ether

Create FC Port Channels

Create a port-channel on FIs A and B for the uplink FC interfaces that connect to respective MDS Fabric Switches, for use by all of the specific VSAN traffic we created earlier in MDS. This port channel pair will have corresponding F-port-channel-trunks defined on MDS switches that would allow for the fabric logins from NPV enabled FIs to be virtualized over the port channel. This provides non-disruptive redundancy should individual member links fail.

To configure the necessary port channels out of the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

- 1. In this procedure, two port channels are created: one from fabric A to both Cisco Nexus switches and one from fabric B to both Cisco Nexus switches.
- 2. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the SAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 3. Under SAN > SAN Cloud, expand the Fabric A tree.
- 4. Right-click FC Port Channels.
- 5. Select Create FC Port Channel.

Figure 39 Cisco UCS - Creating FC Port Channel

æ	All	SAN / SAN Cloud / Fabric A / FC Port Channels						
	▼ SAN	FC Port	Channels					
		+ -	+ - 🔨 Advanced Filter 🔶 Export 🔿 Print					
몲	✓ Fabric A	Name		Fabric ID				
	FC Port Channels	FC F	Port-Channel 10 Uplink-MDS-A	A				
≣	► FCoE Port Channels			Create FC Port Channel				
	 Uplink FC Interfaces 							
▣	Uplink FCoE Interfaces	0	Set FC Port Channel Name	ID : 10				
_	VSANs			Name : Uplink-MDS-A				
=	✓ Fabric B	2	Add Ports					

- 6. Enter 10 as the unique ID of the port channel.
- 7. Enter uplink-to-MDS-A as the name of the port channel.
- 8. Click Next.
- 9. Set Port Channel Admin Speed to 16gbps. Select the following ports to be added to the port channel:
 - Slot ID 1 and port 1
 - Slot ID 1 and port 2
 - Slot ID 1 and port 3
 - Slot ID 1 and port 4



The ports are selected based on Uplink Port connectivity and very specific to this sample configuration. Figure 40 Cisco UCS - Port Channel - Add Ports

SAN /	SAN Cloud / Fabric A / FC Port C	Channels						
FC Por	t Channels							
+ -	🏹 Advanced Filter 🔺 Export	Print						
Name		Fabric ID		Aggr.	Port ID		If Type	
FC	Port-Channel 10 Uplink-MDS-A	А					Aggregation	
		Create F	FC Port C	hannel				? ×
1	Set FC Port Channel Name	Port Channel	Admin Speed :	Auto	▼.			
	Add Ports	·	Ports				Ports in the port	channel
2	Add Pons	Port	Slot ID	WWPN		Port	Slot ID	WWPN
		1	1	20:01:00:DE			No data availa	able
		2	1	20:02:00:DE				
		3	1	20:03:00:DE	>>			
		4	1	20:04:00:DE	<<			
		5	1	20:05:00:DE				
		6	1	20:06:00:DE				
		Slot ID: WWPN:	1 20:01	1:00:DE:FB:3D:1B:80		Slot ID: WWPN:		

- 10. Click >> to add the ports to the port channel.
- 11. Click Finish to create the port channel.
- 12. Click OK.
- 13. In the navigation pane, under SAN > SAN Cloud > Fabric A > FC Port Channels, select the newly created FC Port-Channel 10 Uplink-MDS-A. Under General tab on the right pane, under Properties set Port Channel Admin Speed to 16gbps. Click Save changes. Click OK.

æ	All SAN / SAN Cloud / Fabric A / FC Port Channels / FC Port-Channel 10 Uplink-MDS-A								
	▼ SAN	General Ports Faults Events Statistics							
器	✓ Fabric A	Status Properties							
	✓ FC Port Channels	Overall Status : 😈 Failed ID : 10							
Ŧ	✓ FC Port-Channel 10 Uplink-MDS	Additional Info: No operational members Fabric ID : A							
	 PC Port-Channel To opinik-wick 	Port Type : Aggregation							
	FC Interface 1/1 👽	Actions Transport Type : Fc							
	FC Interface 1/2 😗	Enable Port Channel Name : Uplink-MDS-A							
=	FC Interface 1/3 😯	Disable Port Channel Description :							
	FC Interface 1/4 😗	Add Ports VSAN : Fabric Dual/vsan defaul 🔻							
	 FCoE Port Channels 	Port Channel Admin Speed : 16gbps v							
	 Uplink FC Interfaces 	Operational Speed(Gbps) : 0							
20	▶ Uplink FCoE Interfaces								

Figure 41 Cisco UCS - FC Port Channel - Set Admin Speed

- 14. In the navigation pane, under SAN > SAN Cloud, expand the Fabric B tree.
- 15. Right-click FC Port Channels.
- 16. Select Create FC Port Channel.
- 17. Enter 20 as the unique ID of the port channel.
- 18. Enter Uplink-to-MDS-B as the name of the port channel.
- 19. Click Next.
- 20. Set Port Channel Admin Speed to 16gbps. Select the following ports to be added to the port channel:
 - Slot ID 1 and port 1
 - Slot ID 1 and port 2
 - Slot ID 1 and port 3
 - Slot ID 1 and port 4
- 21. Click >> to add the ports to the port channel.
- 22. Click Finish to create the port channel.
- 23. Click OK.
- 24. In the navigation pane, under SAN > SAN Cloud > Fabric B > FC Port Channels, select the newly created FC Port-Channel 20 Uplink-MDS-B. Under General tab on the right pane, under Properties set Port Channel Admin Speed to 16gbps. Click Save changes. Click OK.

Figure 42 Cisco UCS - FI-A FC Port Channel Summary

FC Port Channels							
+ - 🏹 Advanced Filter 🛧 Export 🕠							
Name	Fabric ID	Aggr. Port	lf Type	If Role	Transport		
FC Port-Channel 10 Uplink-MDS-A	А		Aggregation	Network	Fc		
FC Interface 1/1	А	0	Physical	Network	Fc		
FC Interface 1/2	А	0	Physical	Network	Fc		
FC Interface 1/3	А	0	Physical	Network	Fc		
FC Interface 1/4	А	0	Physical	Network	Fc		

Figure 43 Cisco UCS - FI-B FC Port Channel Summary

SAN / SAN Cloud / Fabric B / FC Port Chan...

FC Port Channels

+ - 🏹 Advanced Filter 🔶 Export 🚔 Print						
Name	Fabric ID 🔺	Aggr. Port	lf Type	If Role	Transport	
FC Port-Channel 20 Uplink-to-MDS-B	В		Aggregation	Network	Fc	
FC Interface 1/1	В	0	Physical	Network	Fc	
FC Interface 1/2	В	0	Physical	Network	Fc	
FC Interface 1/3	В	0	Physical	Network	Fc	
FC Interface 1/4	В	0	Physical	Network	Fc	

Create New Organization

For secure multi-tenancy within the Cisco UCS domain, a logical entity known as organization is created.

To create organization unit, complete the following steps:

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, on the Tool bar on right pane top click New.

Figure 44 Cisco UCS - Create Organization



- 2. From the drop-down menu select Create Organization.
- 3. Enter the Name as HANA.
- 4. (Optional) Enter the Description as Org for HANA.
- 5. Click OK to create the Organization.

Create MAC Address Pools

To configure the necessary MAC address pools for the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Pools > root > Sub-Organization > HANA.
- 3. In this procedure, two MAC address pools are created, one for each switching fabric.
- 4. Right-click MAC Pools under the HANA organization.
- 5. Select Create MAC Pool to create the MAC address pool.
- 6. Enter FI-A as the name of the MAC pool.
- 7. (Optional) Enter a description for the MAC pool.
- 8. Choose Assignment Order Sequential.
- 9. Click Next.
- 10. Click Add.
- 11. Specify a starting MAC address.
- 12. The recommendation is to place 0A in the second-last octet of the starting MAC address to identify all of the MAC addresses as Fabric Interconnect A addresses.
- 13. Specify a size for the MAC address pool that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.

Figure 4	5 Cisco UCS - Create MAC Pool for F	abric A	
		Create MAC Pool	? ×
1	Define Name and Description	+ - 🏹 Advanced Filter 🛧 Export 💮 Print	\$
	Add MAC Addresses	Name From	То
2	Add WAC Addresses	[00:25:B5:00:0A: 00:25:B5:00:0A:00	00:25:85:00:0A:7F
	Create a Block of N	/IAC Addresses	? ×
	First MAC Address : 00:25:B5:	00:0A:00 Size : 128 🌲	
	To ensure uniqueness of MACs in MAC prefix: 00:25:B5:xx:xx:	the LAN fabric, you are strongly encouraged to use	∍ the following
		ОК	Cancel
		🕀 Add 👘 Delete	
		< Prev Next > Fir	nish Cancel

- 14. Click OK.
- 15. Click Finish.
- 16. In the confirmation message, click OK.
- 17. Right-click MAC Pools under the HANA organization.
- 18. Select Create MAC Pool to create the MAC address pool.
- 19. Enter FI-B as the name of the MAC pool.
- 20. (Optional) Enter a description for the MAC pool. Select 'Sequential' for Assignment order.
- 21. Click Next.
- 22. Click Add.
- 23. Specify a starting MAC address.



The recommendation is to place 0B in the next to last octet of the starting MAC address to identify all the MAC addresses in this pool as fabric B addresses.

24. Specify a size for the MAC address pool that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.

Figure 46	6 Cisco UCS - Create MAC Pool for Fa	abric B	
		Create MAC Pool	? ×
1	Define Name and Description	+ - Ty Advanced Filter 🛧 Export 🖶 Print	۵
		Name From To	
2	Add MAC Addresses	[00:25:85:00:08: 00:25:85:00:08:00 00:25:85:00:0	B:7F
	Create a Block of N	MAC Addresses ? ×	
	First MAC Address : 00:25:85:	00:0B:00 Size : 128 🜲	
	To ensure uniqueness of MACs in MAC prefix: 00:25:85:xx:xx:	the LAN fabric, you are strongly encouraged to use the following OK Cancel	
		🕀 Add 🔟 Delete	
		< Prev Next > Finish Can	cel

25. Click OK.

- 26. Click Finish.
- 27. In the confirmation message, click OK.

Figure 47 Cisco UCS - MAC Pools Summary

LAN / Pools / root / Sub-Organizations / HANA / MAC Pools

MAC Pools

+ - 🏹 Advanced Filter 🔶 Export 👘 Print	:		₽
Name	Size	Assigned	
▼ MAC Pool FI-A	128	0	
[00:25:B5:00:0A:00 - 00:25:B5:00:0A:7F]			
▼ MAC Pool FI-B	128	0	
[00:25:B5:00:0B:00 - 00:25:B5:00:0B:7F]			

You can also define separate MAC address Pool for each Network Zone to aid easy identification, if needed. Follow steps 1-16 to create MAC address pool for each Network Zone.

Create WWNN Pool

To configure the necessary WWNN pool for the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the SAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Pools > root > Sub-Organization > HANA.
- 3. Right-click WWNN Pools under the HANA organization.
- 4. Select Create WWNN Pool to create the WWNN address pool.
- 5. Enter HANA-Nodes as the name of the WWNN pool.
- 6. (Optional) Enter a description for the WWNN pool.
- 7. Choose Assignment Order Sequential.
- 8. Click Next.
- 9. Click Add.
- 10. Specify a starting WWNN address.
- 11. The recommendation is to place AB in the third-last octet of the starting WWNN address to ensure uniqueness. .
- 12. Specify a size for the WWNN pool that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.

Figure 4	8 Cisco UCS	6 - Create WWNN Poo	bl				
			Create W	/WNN Pc	ol		; ×
1	Define Na	me and Description	+ - Ty Adi	vanced Filter 🛛 🛉	Export 🛛 🚔 Print		¢
	_		Name	En	om	То	
2	Add WWN	Create WW	/N Block			? ×	00:25:B5:AB:00:1F
		From: 20:00:00:2	25:B5:AB:00:00	Size : 32	÷		
		To ensure uniquenes	ss of WWNs in the	≓ e SAN fabric, yo	u are strongly enco	uraged to	
		use the following W\				-	
		20:00:00:25:b5:xx	:)0(:)0(
		20100100120100124					
					ОК Са	incel	
					🕀 Add 🔟 Delete		
				< Prev		Finish	Cancel

13. Click OK.

- 14. Click Finish.
- 15. In the confirmation message, click OK.

Figure 49 Cisco UCS - WWNN Pool Summary

SAN / Pools / root / Sub-Organizations / HANA / WWNN Pools

WWNN Pools

+ - 🏹 Advanced Filter 🛧 Export 🍵 Print		¢
Name	Size	Assigned
➡ WWNN Pool HANA-Nodes	32	0
[20:00:00:25:B5:AB:00:00 - 20:00:25:B5:AB:00:1F]		

Create WWPN Pool

To configure the necessary WWPN pool for the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the SAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Pools > root > Sub-Organization > HANA.

- 3. In this procedure, two WWPN pools are created, one for each switching fabric.
- 4. Right-click WWPN Pools under the HANA organization.
- 5. Select Create WWPN Pool to create the WWPN address pool.
- 6. Enter FI-A as the name of the WWPN pool.
- 7. (Optional) Enter a description for the WWPN pool.
- 8. Choose Assignment Order Sequential.
- 9. Click Next.
- 10. Click Add.
- 11. Specify a starting WWNN address.
- 12. The recommendation is to place 0A in the last bust one octet of the starting MAC address to identify all of the WWPN addresses as Fabric Interconnect A addresses.
- 13. Specify a size for the WWPN address pool that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.

		Create WWPN Pool	? ×
1	Define Name and Description	+ - 👽 Advanced Filter 🔶 Export 🚔 Print	\$
2	Add WWN Blocks	Name From	То
	Add WWW DIOCKS	[20:00:00:25:B5:00 20:00:00:25:B5:00:0A:00	20:00:00:25:85:00:0A:1F
5		Create WWN Block	? ×
c (From: 20:00:00:25:85:00:0A:00 Size : 32	*
)		To ensure uniqueness of WWNs in the SAN fabric, you ar use the following WWN prefix:	e strongly encouraged to
1		20:00:00:25:b5:xx:xx	
			OK Cancel
g			
		(Prev Next> F	Cancel

Figure 50 Cisco UCS - Create WWPN Pool for Fabric A

14. Click OK.

15. Click Finish.

- 16. In the confirmation message, click OK.
- 17. Right-click WWPN Pools under the HANA organization.
- 18. Select Create WWPN Pool to create the WWNN address pool.
- 19. Enter FI-B as the name of the WWPN pool.
- 20. (Optional) Enter a description for the WWPN pool. Select 'Sequential' for Assignment order.
- 21. Click Next.
- 22. Click Add.
- 23. Specify a starting WWPN address.

It is recommended to place 0B in the next to third-last octet of the starting WWPN address to identify all the WWPN addresses in this pool as fabric B addresses.

24. Specify a size for the WWPN address pool that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.

Figure 51 Cisco UCS - Create WWPN Pool for Fabric B

		Create WWPN Pool	? ×
1	Define Name and Description	+ - 🔨 Advanced Filter 🔶 Export 🚔 Print	\$
2	Add WWN Blocks	Name From	To
		[20:00:00:25:B5:00 20:00:00:25:B5:00:0B:)	00 20:00:00:25:85:00:08:1F
		Create WWN Block	? ×
		From: 20:00:00:25:85:00:08:00 Size : 32 To ensure uniqueness of WWNs in the SAN fabric, you use the following WWN prefix: 20:00:00:25:b5:xx:xx:xx	to u are strongly encouraged to
		< Prev Next>	Finish Cancel

25. Click OK.

26. Click Finish.

27. In the confirmation message, click OK.

ure 52 WWPN Pool Summary SAN / Pools / root / Sub- Organiz / HANA / WWPN WWPN Pools			
🕂 🚽 🏹 Advanced Filter 🔺 Export 📑 Print			₽
Name	Size	Assigned	
wWPN Pool FI-A	64	0	
[20:00:00:25:B5:0A:00:00 - 20:00:00:25:B5:0A:00:3F]			
▼ WWPN Pool FI-B	64	O	
[20:00:00:25:B5:0B:00:00 - 20:00:00:25:B5:0B:00:3F]			

Create UUID Suffix Pool

To configure the necessary universally unique identifier (UUID) suffix pool for the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Pools > root > HANA
- 3. Right-click UUID Suffix Pools.
- 4. Select Create UUID Suffix Pool.
- 5. Enter UUID_Pool as the name of the UUID suffix pool.
- 6. (Optional) Enter a description for the UUID suffix pool.
- 7. Keep the Prefix as the Derived option.
- 8. Select Sequential for Assignment Order
- 9. Click Next.
- 10. Click Add to add a block of UUIDs.
- 11. Keep the 'From' field at the default setting.
- 12. Specify a size for the UUID block that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.

Figure 53	3 Cisco UCS - Create UUID Block				
		Create Ul	JID Suffix Poo	I	? ×
1	Define Name and Description	+ - Ty Adv	anced Filter 🔶 Export	🖶 Print	\$
	Add UUID Blocks	Name	From	То	
2	Add UUID BIOCKS	[0000-0000	0000-0000000	00001 0000-0000	00000020
	Create a Block		Suffixes 2e : 32 🔹	? ×	
			(+) Add (+)	Delete	
			0		
		< P	rev Next>	Finish	Cancel

- 13. Click OK.
- 14. Click Finish.
- 15. Click OK.

Add Block of IP Addresses for KVM Access

To create a block of IP addresses for server Keyboard, Video, Mouse (KVM) access in the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

This block of IP addresses should be in the same subnet as the management IP addresses for the Cisco UCS Manager.

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.

- 2. Select Pools > root > IP Pools > IP Pool ext-mgmt.
- 3. In the Actions pane, select Create Block of IP Addresses.
- 4. Enter the starting IP address of the block and the number of IP addresses required, and the subnet and gateway information.

Figure 54	Cisco UC	CS - Create	IP Pool
-----------	----------	-------------	---------

Create Block of IPv4	Addresses	? ×
From : 192.168.76.50	Size : 10 🜲	
Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0	Default Gateway : 192.168.76.1	
Primary DNS : 0.0.0.0	Secondary DNS : 0.0.0.0	
	ок	Cancel

- 5. Click OK to create the IP block.
- 6. Click OK in the confirmation message.

Power Policy

To run Cisco UCS with two independent power distribution units, the redundancy must be configured as Grid. Complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane and select Equipment in the list on the left.
- 2. In the right pane, click the Policies tab.
- 3. Under Global Policies, set the Redundancy field in Power Policy to Grid.
- 4. Click Save Changes.
- 5. Click OK.

Figure 55 Power	Figure 55 Power Policy						
Power Policy							
Redundancy :	◯ Non Redundant ◯ N+1 ④ Grid						

Power Control Policy

The Power Capping feature in Cisco UCS is designed to save power with a legacy data center use cases. This feature does not contribute much to the high performance behavior of SAP HANA. By choosing the option "No Cap" for power control policy, the SAP HANA server nodes will not have a restricted power supply. It is recommended to have this power control policy to make sure sufficient power supply for high performance and critical applications like SAP HANA.

To create a power control policy for the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Policies > root.
- 3. Right-click Power Control Policies.
- 4. Select Create Power Control Policy.
- 5. Enter HANA as the Power Control Policy name. (Optional) provide description.
- 6. Set Fan Speed Policy to Performance.
- 7. Change the Power Capping setting to No Cap.

Figure 56 Power Control Policy for SAP HANA Nodes

Servers / Policies / root / Power Control Policies
Power Control Policies Events
+ - Ty Advanced Filter 🛧 Export 🎂 Print
Name
HANA
default
Create Power Control Policy $? \times$
Name : HANA
Description :
Fan Speed Policy : Performance v
Power Capping
If you choose cap , the server is allocated a certain amount of power based on its priority within its power group. Priority values range from 1 to 10, with 1 being the highest priority. If you choose no-cap , the server is exempt from all power capping. No Cap cap
Cisco UCS Manager only enforces power capping when the servers in a power group require more power than is currently available. With sufficient power, all servers run at full capacity regardless of their priority.
OK Cancel

- 8. Click OK to create the power control policy.
- 9. Click OK

Create Host Firmware Package

Firmware management policies allow the administrator to select the corresponding packages for a given server configuration. These policies often include packages for adapter, BIOS, board controller, FC adapters, host bus adapter (HBA) option ROM, and storage controller properties.

To create a firmware management policy for a given server configuration in the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Policies > root.
- 3. Right-click Host Firmware Packages.
- 4. Select Create Host Firmware Package.

- 5. Enter HANA-FW as the name of the host firmware package.
- 6. Leave Simple selected.
- 7. Select the version 3.2(3g) for both the Blade and Rack Packages.
- 8. Click OK to create the host firmware package.
- 9. Click OK.

Figure 57 Host Firmware Package

Create Host Firmware Package	
Name : HANA-FW	
Description :	
How would you like to configure the Host Firmware Package?	
● Simple ○ Advanced	
Blade Package : 3.2(3g)B	
Rack Package : 3.2(3g)C	
Service Pack : <not set=""></not>	
The images from Service Pack will take precedence over the images from Blade or Rack Package Excluded Components:	B
Adapter BIOS Board Controller CIMC FC Adapters Flex Flash Controller GPUs HBA Option ROM Host NIC Host NIC Option ROM ✓ Local Disk NVME Mswitch Firmware PSU SAS Expander	

Create Server BIOS Policy

To get best performance for HANA it is required to configure the Server BIOS accurately. To create a server BIOS policy for the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.

- 2. Select Policies > root > Sub-Organization > HANA.
- 3. Right-click BIOS Policies.
- 4. Select Create BIOS Policy.
- 5. Enter HANA-BIOS as the BIOS policy name.
- 6. Select "Reboot on BIOS Settings Change". Click OK.
- 7. Select the BIOS policy selected on the navigation pane.
- 8. On the 'Main' sub-heading, change the Quiet Boot setting to Disabled.

Figure 58 Create Server BIOS Policy

Main Advanced Boot Options Server Management Events Actions Delete Show Policy Usage Use Global Properties Name Image: HANA-BIOS Description Image: Imag	rvers	/ Policies / m	oot / Sub-C	Organ	izations / HANA / Blo	OS Policies / HANA-BIOS
Delete Show Policy Usage Use Global Properties Name : HANA-BIOS Description :	Main	Advanced	Boot Opti	ons	Server Management	Events
Show Policy Usage Use Global Properties Name : HANA-BIOS Description :	Actio	ns				
Use Global Properties Name : HANA-BIOS Description : Owner : Local Reboot on BIOS Settings Change : Advanced Filter ▲ Export ▲ Print BIOS Setting Value CDN Control ● Print BIOS Setting Value Quiet Boot ● Platform Default Platform Default	Delete	•				
Properties Name : HANA-BIOS Description :	Show	Policy Usage				
Name : HANA-BIOS Description :	Use G	lobal				
Description : Owner : Local Reboot on BIOS Settings Change : ✓ Advanced Filter ↑ Export ♠ Print BIOS Setting Value CDN Control Platform Default Front panel lockout Platform Default POST error pause Platform Default Quiet Boot Disabled	Prope	erties				
Owner : Reboot on BIOS Settings Change : ✓ Advanced Filter ▲ Export ▲ Print BIOS Setting Value CDN Control Front panel lockout POST error pause Quiet Boot Disabled	Name	9		: HA	NA-BIOS	
Reboot on BIOS Settings Change : Advanced Filter Platform Default CDN Control Front panel lockout POST error pause Quiet Boot	Description			:		
Advanced Filter Export BIOS Setting Value CDN Control Platform Default Front panel lockout Platform Default POST error pause Platform Default Quiet Boot Disabled	Owne	er		: Lo	cal	
BIOS Setting Value CDN Control Platform Default Front panel lockout Platform Default POST error pause Platform Default Quiet Boot Disabled	Rebo	ot on BIOS Sett	ings Change			
BIOS Setting Value CDN Control Platform Default Front panel lockout Platform Default POST error pause Platform Default Quiet Boot Disabled	- 0 -h -		Durant	Deint		
CDN Control Platform Default Front panel lockout Platform Default POST error pause Platform Default Quiet Boot Disabled			export 🖶	Print	Va	lue
POST error pause Platform Default Quiet Boot Disabled		_			P	latform Default
Quiet Boot Disabled	Fron	nt panel lockout			P	latform Default
	POS	T error pause			P	latform Default
Resume on AC power loss Platform Default	Quie	et Boot			D	isabled
	Res	ume on AC pow	er loss		Ρ	latform Default

- 9. Click Next.
- 10. The recommendation from SAP for SAP HANA is to disable all Processor C States. This will force the CPU to stay on maximum frequency and allow SAP HANA to run with best performance. On the Advanced tab, under Processor sub-tab, make sure Processor C State is disabled.

rvers / Policies / root / Sub-Organizations / HANA / BIOS Policies / HANA-BIOS	
Main Advanced Boot Options Server Management Events	
Processor Intel Directed IO RAS Memory Serial Port USB PCI OPI LOM a	and PCIe Slots Trusted Platform Graphics Configurati
🏹 Advanced Filter 🔺 Export 🚔 Print	
BIOS Setting	Value
Frequency Floor Override	Platform Default
Intel HyperThreading Tech	Platform Default
Energy Efficient Turbo	Platform Default
Intel Turbo Boost Tech	Platform Default
Intel Virtualization Technology	Disabled
Channel Interleaving	Platform Default
IMC Inteleave	Platform Default
Memory Interleaving	Platform Default
Rank Interleaving	Platform Default
Sub NUMA Clustering	Platform Default
Local X2 Apic	Platform Default
Max Variable MTRR Setting	Platform Default
P STATE Coordination	Platform Default
Package C State Limit	Platform Default
Autonomous Core C-state	Platform Default
Processor C State	Disabled
Processor C1E	Disabled
Processor C3 Report	Disabled
Processor Cō Report	Disabled
Processor C7 Report	Disabled
Processor CMCI	Platform Default

- 11. No changes required at the Intel Direct IO sub-tab.
- 12. In the RAS Memory sub-tab select maximum-performance, enable NUMA and set LV DDR Mode to performance-mode.

ervers	/ Policies / m	oot / Sub-	Organizations /	HANA / BIOS	Policies	/ HANA-	BIOS	
Main Advanced Boot Options Server Management Events								
Proces	sor Intel Dir	ected IO	RAS Memory	Serial Port	USB	PCI	QPI	
🏹 Advar	nced Filter 🔺 B	xport 📥 F	Print					
BIOS Set	tting		•	Value				
DDR3 Voltage Selection				Platform D	Platform Default			
DRAM Refresh Rate				Platform D	Platform Default			
LV DDR Mode				Performance	Performance Mode			
Memory RAS configuration				Maximum P	Maximum Performance			
Mirroring Mode			Platform D	Platform Default				
Mirror	NUMA optimized				Enabled			

13. Click Next.

14. In the Serial Port sub-tab, the Serial Port A must be set to enabled.

gure 61 BIC	OS Policy - Advar	ced Serial Port					
Servers /	/ Policies / m	oot / Sub-Orga	inizations /	HANA / BIOS	Policies	/ HANA-	BIOS
Main	Advanced	Boot Options	Server N	lanagement	Events		
Process	sor Intel Dir	ected IO RA	S Memory	Serial Port	USB	PCI	QPI
🏹 Advan	ced Filter 🔺 E	kport 📥 Print					
BIOS Set	ting			Value			
Serial	Serial port A enable						

- 15. No changes required at the USB, PCI, QPI, LOM and PCIe Slots, Trusted Platform as well as Graphics Configuration sub-tabs.
- 16. No changes required at the Boot Options tab.

Servers / Policies / root / Sub-Organizations / HAM	IA / BIOS Policies / HANA-BIOS
Main Advanced Boot Options Server Manag	jement Events
🏹 Advanced Filter 🛛 🛧 Export 🛛 🖶 Print	
BIOS Setting	▲ Value
Boot option retry	Platform Default
Cool Down Time (sec)	Platform Default
IPV6 PXE Support	Platform Default
Number of Retries	Platform Default
Onboard SCU Storage Support	Platform Default
P-SATA mode	Platform Default
Power On Password	Platform Default
SAS RAID	Platform Default
SAS RAID module	Platform Default

Figure 62 BIOS Policy - Boot Options

17. On the Server Management tab, configure the Console Redirection to serial-port-a with the BAUD Rate 115200 and enable the feature Legacy OS redirect. This is used for Serial Console Access over LAN to all SAP HANA servers.

Main Advanced Boot Options	Server Management	Events
🏹 Advanced Filter 🔺 Export 🚔 Print	,	
BIOS Setting	▲ Value	
Assert NMI on PERR	Platform De	efault
Assert NMI on SERR	Platform De	efault
Baud rate	115.2k	
Console redirection	Serial Port	A
FRB-2 Timer	Platform De	efault
Flow Control	Platform De	efault
Legacy OS redirection	Enabled	
OS Boot Watchdog Timer	Platform De	efault
OS Boot Watchdog Timer Policy	Platform De	efault
OS Boot Watchdog Timer Timeout	Platform De	efault
Out of Band Management	Platform De	efault
Putty KeyPad	Platform De	efault
Redirection After BIOS POST	Platform De	efault
Terminal type	VT100-PLU	JS

Figure 63 BIOS Policy - Server Manage						
	Figure	63	BIOS	Policy	- Server	^r Manage

18. Click Finish to Create BIOS Policy.

19. Click OK.

Create Serial over LAN Policy

The Serial over LAN policy is required to get console access to all the SAP HANA servers through SSH from the management network. This is used in case of the server hang or a Linux kernel crash, where the dump is required. To configure the speed in the Server Management Tab of the BIOS Policy, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Policies > root > Sub-Organization > HANA.
- 3. Right-click the Serial over LAN Policies.

- 4. Select Create Serial over LAN Policy.
- 5. Enter SoL-Console as the Policy name.
- 6. Select Serial over LAN State to enable.
- 7. Change the Speed to 115200.
- 8. Click OK.

Figure 64 Serial Over LAN Policy

Servers / Policies / ro	ot / Sub-Organizations / HANA / Serial over LAN Poli	icies
Serial over LAN Policies		
+ - 🏹 Advanced Filte	r 🛧 Export 🍵 Print	
Name		Description
Serial Over LAN Poli	:y SoL-Console	
Create Serial	over LAN Policy	? ×
Name :	SoL-Console	
Description :		
Serial over LAN State :	O Disable) Enable	
Speed :	115200	
		I
	ОК	Cancel

Update Default Maintenance Policy

It is recommended to update the default Maintenance Policy with the Reboot Policy "User Ack" for the SAP HANA server. This policy will wait for the administrator to acknowledge the server reboot for the configuration changes to take effect.

To update the default Maintenance Policy, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Policies > root.
- 3. Select Maintenance Policies > default.

- 4. Change the Reboot Policy to User Ack.
- 5. Click Save Changes.
- 6. Click OK to accept the change.

ure 65 Maintenance Policy ervers / Policies / root / Maintenance Policies	/ default	
General Events		
Actions	Properties	
Delete	Name	: default
Show Policy Usage	Description	:
Use Global	Owner	: Local
	Soft Shutdown Timer	: 150 Secs 💌
	Storage Config. Deploymer	nt Policy : 🔵 Immediate 💿 User Ack
	Reboot Policy	: Olmmediate 💿 User Ack O Timer Automatio
	✓ On No	ext Boot (Apply pending changes at next reboot.)

Set Jumbo Frames in Cisco UCS Fabric

The core network requirements for SAP HANA are covered by Cisco UCS defaults. Cisco UCS is based on 40GbE and provides redundancy through the Dual Fabric concept. The Service Profile is configured to distribute the traffic across Fabric Interconnect A and B. During normal operation, the traffic in the inter-node flows on FI A and the NFS traffic on FI B. The inter-node traffic flows from a Blade Server to the Fabric Interconnect A and back to other Blade Server.

To configure jumbo frames and enable quality of service in the Cisco UCS fabric, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select LAN > LAN Cloud > QoS System Class.
- 3. In the right pane, click the General tab.
- 4. On the MTU Column, enter 9216 in the box.
- 5. Check Enabled Under Priority for Silver.
- 6. Click Save Changes in the bottom of the window.
- 7. Click OK.

Figure 66 Cis	sco UCS	- Setting Jum	nbo Frames							
LAN / LAN Cloud	∃ / QoS Sy	stem Class								
General Ev	vents FS	δM								
Actions				Propertie	5					
Use Global				Owner:	Local					
Priority	Enable	d CoS		acket rop	Weight		Weight (%)	мти		Multicast Optimized
Platinum		5			10	▼	N/A	9216	V	
Gold		4			9	▼	N/A	9216	▼.	
Silver		2			8	▼	N/A	9216	V	
Bronze		1	Ø		7	V .	N/A	9216	V	
Best Effort		Any	V		5	▼.	50	9216	▼.	
Fibre Channel	•	3			5	V .	50	fc	₹	N/A

Network Control Policy

Update Default Network Control Policy to Enable CDP

CDP needs to be enabled to learn the MAC address of the End Point. To update default Network Control Policy, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select LAN > Policies > root > Network Control Policies > default.
- 3. In the right pane, click the General tab.
- 4. For CDP: select Enabled radio button.
- 5. Click Save Changes in the bottom of the window.
- 6. Click OK.

128

re 67 Network Control Policy to Enable CDP N / Policies / root / Network Control Polici	ies / default
General Events	
Actions	Properties
Delete	Name : default
Show Policy Usage	Description :
Use Global	Owner : Local
	CDP : Disabled Enabled
	MAC Register Mode: 💿 Only Native Vlan 🔿 All Host Vlan
	Action on Uplink Fail : 💽 Link Down 🔿 Warning
	MAC Security
	Forge : 💽 Allow 🔿 Deny
	LLDP
	Transmit : 💿 Disabled 🔿 Enabled
	Receive : 💽 Disabled 🔿 Enabled

Create Network Control Policy for Internal Network

In order to keep the vNIC links up in case there is a Nexus failure, you need to create the Network Control Policy for Internal Network. To create Network Control Policy for Internal Network, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.
- Select LAN > Policies > root > Network Control Policies > right-click and Select Create Network Control Policy.
- 3. Enter Internal as the Name of the Policy.
- 4. For CDP: select Enabled radio button.
- 5. For Action on Uplink Fail: select Warning radio button.
- 6. Click OK.

Figure 68 Network Control Policy

General Events	
Actions	Properties
Delete	Name : Internal
Show Policy Usage	Description :
Jse Global	Owner : Local
	CDP : Disabled Enabled
	MAC Register Mode: Only Native Vlan 〇 All Host Vlans
	Action on Uplink Fail : O Link Down Warning
	Warning
	- IMPORTANT: If the Action on Uplink Fail is set to Warning , the fabric will not fail over if uplink connectivity is lo
	MAC Security
	Forge : O Allow O Deny
	LLDP
	Transmit : Olisabled C Enabled
	Receive : Disabled C Enabled

LAN Configurations

Within Cisco UCS, all the network types for an SAP HANA system are manifested by defined VLANs. Network design guideline from SAP recommends seven SAP HANA related networks and two infrastructure related networks.

Even though nine VLANs are defined, VLANs for all the networks are not necessary if the solution will not use those networks. For example if the Replication Network is not used in the solution, then VLAN ID 225 need not be created.

The VLAN IDs can be changed if required to match the VLAN IDs in the customer's network – for example, ID 221 for backup should match the configured VLAN ID at the customer uplink network switches.

Create VLANs

To configure the necessary VLANs for the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.



In this procedure, eight VLANs are created.

- 2. Select LAN > LAN Cloud.
- 3. Right-click VLANs.
- 4. Select Create VLANs.
- 5. Enter HANA-Internal as the name of the VLAN to be used for HANA Node to Node network.
- 6. Keep the Common/Global option selected for the scope of the VLAN.

- 7. Enter <<var_internal_vlan_id>> as the ID of the HANA Node to Node network.
- 8. Keep the Sharing Type as None.
- 9. Click OK, and then click OK again.

Figure 69 Create VLAN for Internode

Create VLANs			
VLAN Name/Prefix :	HANA-Internal		
Multicast Policy Name :	<not set=""></not>	Create Multicast Policy	
 Common/Global O Fa 	abric A 🔿 Fabric B 🔿 Both F	Fabrics Configured Differently	
00		′LAN IDs in all available fabrics. 35,40-45″, " 23″, " 23,34-45″)	
VLAN IDs: 220			
Sharing Type : 💽 Non	e O Primary O Isolated O	Community	

10. Repeat steps 1-9 above for each VLAN creation.

11. Create VLAN for HANA-AppServer.

Figure 70 Create VLAN for AppServer

Create VLANs	
VLAN Name/Prefix :	HANA-AppServer
Multicast Policy Name :	<not set=""> Create Multicast Policy</not>
● Common/Global ◯ Fa	abric A 🔵 Fabric B 🔵 Both Fabrics Configured Differently
	ANs that map to the same VLAN IDs in all available fabrics. Ds.(e.g. "2009-2019", "29,35,40-45", "23", "23,34-45")
VLAN IDs: 223	
Sharing Type :	e OPrimary OIsolated OCommunity

12. Create VLAN for HANA-Backup.

Figure 71 Create V	LAN for Ba	ckup		
Create V	LANs			
VLAN Name/Pr	refix :	HANA-Backup		
Multicast Polic	y Name :	<not set=""></not>	V	Create Multicast Policy
Common/Gla	obal () Fa	bric A 🔿 Fabric B	🔿 Both Fabri	cs Configured Differently
				IDs in all available fabrics. -45", "23", "23,34-45")
VLAN IDs: 2	21			
Sharing Type :	Non	e 🔿 Primary 🔿 Isc	olated 🔿 Com	nmunity

13. Create VLAN for HANA-Client.

Figure 72 Create VLAN for Client Network

Create VLANs		
VLAN Name/Prefix :	HANA-Client	
Multicast Policy Name :	<not set=""></not>	Create Multicast Policy
● Common/Global ◯ Fa	ıbric A 🔿 Fabric B 🤇	Both Fabrics Configured Differently
		ne same VLAN IDs in all available fabrics. 19", " 29,35,40-45", " 23", " 23,34-45")
VLAN IDs: 222		
Sharing Type : 💽 Non	e 🔿 Primary 🔿 Isol	olated OCommunity

14. Create VLAN for HANA-DataSource.

Figure 73 Create VLAN for Data Source
Create VLANs
VLAN Name/Prefix : HANA-DataSource
Multicast Policy Name : <pre><mathcast create="" multicast="" policy="" policy<="" pre=""></mathcast></pre>
● Common/Global ◯ Fabric A ◯ Fabric B ◯ Both Fabrics Configured Differently
You are creating global VLANs that map to the same VLAN IDs in all available fabrics. Enter the range of VLAN IDs.(e.g. "2009-2019", "29,35,40-45", "23", "23,34-45")
VLAN IDs: 224
Sharing Type :

15. Create VLAN for HANA-Replication.

Figure 74 Create VLAN for Replication

Create VLANs			
VLAN Name/Prefix :	HANA-Replicatio	n	
Multicast Policy Name :	<not set=""></not>	V	Create Multicast Policy
Ocmmon/Global	ibric A 🔿 Fabric B (O Both Fabrics	Configured Differently
You are creating global VI Enter the range of VLAN I			
VLAN IDs: 225			
Sharing Type : 💿 Non	e 🔿 Primary 🔿 Isc	olated 🔿 Comm	nunity

16. Create VLAN HANA-NFSshared for /hana/shared NFS network. The VLAN ID used defined here could be same as of that of the network providing Active Directory Services/DNS in the customer LAN. In the validation setup we have had a windows Server VM in Management PoD providing the management services and the same VLAN ID was used of this to make the solution design simpler.

gure 75 Create VLAN for /ha	ana/shared NFS Network	
Create VLANs		
VLAN Name/Prefix :	HANA-NFSshared	
Multicast Policy Name :	<not set=""></not>	Create Multicast Policy
● Common/Global () Fa	bric A 🔿 Fabric B 🔿 Both	Fabrics Configured Differently
<u> </u>	·	VLAN IDs in all available fabrics. ,35,40-45", "23", "23,34-45")
VLAN IDs: 111		
Sharing Type : 💽 Non	e OPrimary OIsolated (Community

17. Create VLAN for Management.

Figure 76 Create VLAN for Management

Create VLANs			
VLAN Name/Prefix :	HANA-Mgmt		
Multicast Policy Name :	<not set=""></not>	▼	Create Multicast Policy
 Common/Global Fa You are creating global VI Enter the range of VLAN I 	ANs that map to t	he same VLAN	IDs in all available fabrics.
VLAN IDs: 76			
Sharing Type : 💿 Non	e 🔿 Primary 🔿 le	solated 🔿 Com	munity

The list of created VLANs is shown below:

Figure 77 VLAN Definition in Cisco UC	5
---------------------------------------	---

N / LAN Cloud / VLANs						
ANs						
🏷 Advanced Filter 🔺 Export 🖷 Prin	nt					
Name	ID	▲ Туре	Transport	Native	VLAN Sharing	
VLAN HANA-Mgmt (76)	76	Lan	Ether	No	None	
VLAN HANA-NFSshared (111)	111	Lan	Ether	No	None	
VLAN HANA-Internal (220)	220	Lan	Ether	No	None	
VLAN HANA-Backup (221)	221	Lan	Ether	No	None	
VLAN HANA-Client (222)	222	Lan	Ether	No	None	
VLAN HANA-AppServer (223)	223	Lan	Ether	No	None	
VLAN HANA-DataSource (224)	224	Lan	Ether	No	None	
VLAN HANA-Replication (225)	225	Lan	Ether	No	None	
			(+) Ac	d п Delete 🚯 Info		

Create VLAN Groups

么

For easier management and bandwidth allocation to a dedicated uplink on the Fabric Interconnect, VLAN Groups are created within the Cisco UCS. SAP groups the networks needed by HANA system into following zones which could be translated to VLAN groups in Cisco UCS configuration:

- Client Zone including AppServer, Client and DataSource networks
- Internal Zone including Inter-node and System Replication networks
- Storage Zone including Backup and IP storage networks
- And optional Admin zone including Management, PXE Boot network, OS cluster network, if any

To configure the necessary VLAN Groups for the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.

In this procedure, three VLAN Groups are created. Based on the solution requirement create VLAN groups as needed by the implementation scenario.

- 2. Select LAN > LAN Cloud.
- 3. Right-click VLAN Groups.
- 4. Select Create VLAN Groups.
- 5. Enter Admin-Zone as the name of the VLAN Group used for Infrastructure network.
- 6. Select HANA-Mgmt.

Figure 78 Create VLAN Group for Admin Zone

		Create VLAN Gro	up	
0	Select VLANs	Name : Admin-Zone		
2	Add Uplink Ports	VLANs	t 🚔 Print No Native VLAN	
3	Add Port Channels	Select	Name HANA-AppServer	Native VLAN
			HANA-Backup	0
			HANA-Client	0
			HANA-DataSource	0
			HANA-Internal	0
		\checkmark	HANA-Mgmt	0
		Create VLAN		

- 7. Click Next
- 8. Click Next on Add Uplink Ports, since you will use port-channel.
- 9. Choose port-channels created [13 & 14 in this example configuration] for uplink network. Click >>

Figure 79 Add Port-Channel for VLAN Group Admin Zone

		Create VLAN	Group				? ×
1	Select VLANs	Port Ch	annels]	Selected Port Channels	
2	Add Uplink Ports			¢			\$
		Name	Fabri	ID	>>	Name Fabric ID ID	
3	Add Port Channels	FI-A-nexus-1	А	13	<<	No data available	
		FI-A-nexus-2	А	15			
		FI-B-nexus-1	В	14			
		FI-B-nexus-2	В	16			

- 10. Click Finish.
- 11. Create VLAN Group for Client Zone. Select HANA-AppServer, HANA-Client and HANA-DataSource networks to be part of this VLAN group.

Figure 80 Create VLAN Group for Client Zone

		Create VLAN	Group	
1	Select VLANs	Name : Client-Zone		
2	Add Uplink Ports	VLANs	🛧 Export 🚔 Print No Native VLAN	
3	Add Port Channels	Select	Name	Native VLAN
		\checkmark	HANA-AppServer	0
			HANA-Backup	0
		\checkmark	HANA-Client	0
		\checkmark	HANA-DataSource	0
			HANA-Internal	0
		Create VLAN	HANA-Mgmt	0

- 12. Click Next.
- 13. Click Next on Add Uplink Ports, since you will use port-channel.
- 14. Choose port-channels [13 & 14 in this example configuration] created for uplink network. Click >>

		Modi	fy - VLA	N Grou	ip Inte	ernal-Zon	Э		
1	Select VLANs		Port Ch	annels			5	Selected Port Ch	annels
2	Add Uplink Ports	Name		Fabri	ID	-	Name	Fabric ID	ID
		FI	-A-nexus-1	А	13	>>		No data availa	ıble
3	Add Port Channels	FI-	A-nexus-2	А	15	<<			
		FI-	B-nexus-1	В	14	1			
		FI-	B-nexus-2	В	16				

Figure 81 Add Port-Channel for VLAN Group Internal Zone

- 15. Click Finish.
- 16. Similarly, create VLAN Group for Internal Zone. Select HANA-Internal network. Optionally, select the HANA-Replication, if used in the setup.

Figure 82 Create VLAN Group for Internal Zone

		Create VLAN G	roup	
	Select VLANs	Name : Internal-Zone		
2	Add Uplink Ports	VLANs	port 🍵 Print No Native VLAN	
3	Add Port Channels	Select	Name	Native VLAN
			HANA-Backup	0
			HANA-Client	0
			HANA-DataSource	0
		\checkmark	HANA-Internal	0
			HANA-Mgmt	0
			HANA-NFSshared	0
		\checkmark	HANA-Replication	0
		Create VLAN		

- 17. Click Next.
- 18. Click Next on Add Uplink Ports, since you will use port-channel.
- 19. Choose port-channels (13 and 14 in this example configuration) created for uplink network. Click >>

Figure 83 Add Port-Channel for VLAN Group Internal Zone	Figure 83	Add Port-Channel for VLAN Group Internal Zone
---	-----------	---

		Modify - VLA	N Grou	ip Inte	ernal-Zone		
1	Select VLANs	Port Ch	annels				Selected Port Channels
2	Add Uplink Ports	Name	Fabri	ID	-	Name	Fabric ID ID
		FI-A-nexus-1	А	13	>>		No data available
3	Add Port Channels	FI-A-nexus-2	А	15	<<		
		FI-B-nexus-1	В	14	1		
		FI-B-nexus-2	В	16			

- 20. Click Finish.
- 21. Similarly, create VLAN Groups for Storage Zone. Select the HANA-NFSshared network. Optionally select HANA-Backup network, if used in the setup.

Figure 84 Create VLAN Group for Storage Zone

		Create VLAN	Group	
1	Select VLANs	Name : Storage-Zone		
2	Add Uplink Ports	VLANs	Export 🖷 Print No Native VLAN	
3	Add Port Channels	Select	Name	Native VLAN
		\checkmark	HANA-Backup	0
			HANA-Client	0
			HANA-DataSource	0
			HANA-Internal	0
			HANA-Mgmt	0
		\checkmark	HANA-NFSshared	0
		Create VLAN		

- 22. Click Next.
- 23. Click Next on Add Uplink Ports, since you will use port-channel.
- 24. Choose other pair of port-channels (15 and 16 in this example configuration) created for Storage Zone.

Figure 85	Add Port-Channel for VLAN Group Client Zone	
i igui e oo		

		Create VLAN	Group	I			
1	Select VLANs	Port Ch	Port Channels				Selected Port Channels
2	Add Uplink Ports			۵	-		
		Name	Fabric	ID	>>	Name	Fabric ID ID
3	Add Port Channels	FI-A-nexus-1	А	13	<<		No data available
		FI-A-nexus-2	Ą	15			
		FI-B-nexus-1	В	14			
		FI-B-nexus-2	n Br	1 . 61			

25. Click Finish.

26. More VLAN groups, if needed could be created following the above steps. VLAN Groups created in the Cisco UCS.

VLAN Groups Events					
+ - 🏹 Advanced Filter 🛧 Export	🖶 Print				
Name	Native VLAN	Native VLAN DN	Size	VLAN ID 🔺	Poolable DN
LAN Cloud					
▼ VLAN Group Client-Zone			3		
VLAN HANA-AppServer				223	fabric/lan/net-HANA-AppServer
VLAN HANA-Client				222	fabric/lan/net-HANA-Client
VLAN HANA-DataSource				224	fabric/lan/net-HANA-DataSource
▼ VLAN Group Storage-Zone			2		
VLAN HANA-Backup				221	fabric/lan/net-HANA-Backup
VLAN HANA-NFSshared				111	fabric/lan/net-HANA-NFSshared
▼ VLAN Group Internal-Zone			2		
VLAN HANA-Internal				220	fabric/lan/net-HANA-Internal
VLAN HANA-Replication				225	fabric/lan/net-HANA-Replication
🚽 VLAN Group Admin-Zone			1		
VLAN HANA-Mgmt				76	fabric/lan/net-HANA-Mgmt

Figure 86 VLAN Groups in Cisco UCS



For each VLAN Group a dedicated Ethernet Uplink Port or Port Channel can be selected, if the use-case demands. Alternatively, a single uplink Port Channel with more ports to enhance the bandwidth could also be used if that suffices.

Create vNIC Template

Each VLAN is mapped to a vNIC template to specify the characteristic of a specific network. The vNIC template configuration settings include MTU size, Failover capabilities and MAC-Address pools.

To create vNIC templates for the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Policies > root > Sub-Organization > HANA.
- 3. Right-click vNIC Templates.
- 4. Select Create vNIC Template.
- 5. Enter HANA-Internal as the vNIC template name.
- 6. Keep Fabric A selected.
- 7. Check the Enable Failover checkbox.
- 8. Under Target, make sure that the VM checkbox is unchecked.

- 9. Select Updating Template as the Template Type.
- 10. Under VLANs, check the checkboxes for HANA-Internal.
- 11. Set HANA-Internal as the native VLAN.
- 12. For MTU, enter 9000.
- 13. In the MAC Pool list, select FI-A.
- 14. For Network Control Policy Select Internal from drop-down list.

Create vNIC Te	emplate		?
Name :	HANA-Internal		
Description :			
Fabric ID :	Fabric A Fabric B Failover	✓ Enable	
Redundancy			
Redundancy Type	: No Redundancy O Primary Template O Se	econdary Template	
Tanget Adapter VM			
Warning			
	profile by the same name will be created. ne name exists, and updating template is selected, it w	ill be overwritten	
Template Type :	Initial Template Updating Template		
VLANs VLAN Grou	lps		
T ₂ Advanced Filter ↑ Ex	port 💮 Print		٥
Select	Name	Native VLAN	
	HANA-DataSource	0	
✓	HANA-Internal	۲	
	HANA-Mgmt	0	
	HANA-NFSshared	0	
Create VLAN			
CDN Source :	vNIC Name User Defined		
MTU :	9000		
MAC Pool :	FI-A(128) 128) 🔻		
QoS Policy :	<not set=""> •</not>		
Network Control Policy :	Internal 💌		
Pin Group :	<not set=""> v</not>		
Stats Threshold Policy :	default 👻		
Connection Policies			
● Dynamic vNIC ○ usN			
Dynamic vNIC Connecti	on Policy: <not set=""> ¥</not>		
		OK Cance	al)

Figure 87 Create vNIC Template for HANA-Internal

15. Click OK to create the vNIC template.

16. Click OK.



For most SAP HANA use cases the network traffic is well distributed across the two Fabrics (Fabric A and Fabric B) using the default setup. In special cases, it can be required to rebalance this distribution for better overall performance. This can be done in the vNIC template with the Fabric ID setting. The MTU settings must match the configuration in customer data center. MTU setting of 9000 is recommended for best performance.

- 17. Similarly create vNIC template for each Network.
- 18. Create a vNIC template for HANA Nodes OS Cluster network.

Create vNIC	; Template		?
Name	: HANA-NFSshared		
Description	:		
Fabric ID	: Fabric A Fabric Fabric	B 🗸 Er	able
Redundancy	, and the		
Redundancy Type	: No Redundancy Primary Template	Secondary Template	
langet			
✓ Adapter VM			
Warning			
If a port profile of th Template Type	port profile by the same name will be created. e same name exists, and updating template is selected, : Initial Template Updating Template Groups	it will be overwritten	
	+ Export ⊕ Print		¢
Select	Name	Native VLAN	
	HANA-Client		
	HANA-DataSource	0	
	HANA-Internal	0	
	HANA-Mgmt	() ()	
V	HANA-NFSshared	0	
Create VLAN	HANA-Nodes-Cluster	Ŭ	
CDN Source	: • vNIC Name Ouser Defined		
мти	: 9000		
MAC Pool	FI-B(128)/128) 🔻		
QoS Policy	<pre></pre>		
Network Control Poli			
Pin Group	; <not set=""> v</not>		
Stats Threshold Polic	ey : default 🔻		
Connection Polici	es		
Dynamic vNIC	OIN O NIQ		
Dynamic vNIC Con	nection Policy: <not set=""> v</not>		
		ок	Cancel

Figure 88 Create vNIC Template for HANA shared NFS Storage Access

19. Create a vNIC template for AppServer Network.

Name	: HANA-AppServer	
Description	:	
Fabric ID	: Fabric A Failover 	bric B 🗸 Enabl
Redundancy		
Redundancy Typ	e : 💽 No Redundancy 🔿 Primary Templat	te 🔿 Secondary Template
Ta nget ✔ Adapter ✔ WM		
Warning		
	a port profile by the same name will be created. the same name exists, and updating template is selec	sted, it will be overwritten
Template Type	: O Initial Template O Updating Template	
VLANs VLA	N Groups	
🏹 Advanced Filter	🛧 Export 🛛 🖶 Print	
Select	Name	Native VLAN
\checkmark	HANA-AppServer	۲
	HANA-Backup	0
	HANA-Client	0
	HANA-DataSource	0
	HANA-Internal	0
Create VLAN		
CDN Source	: • vNIC Name User Defined	
MTU	: 9000	
MAC Pool	FI-A(128/128)	
QoS Policy	∶ <not set=""> ▼</not>	
Network Control P	olicy: <not set=""> 🔻</not>	
Pin Group	<pre>chot set> v </pre>	
	olicy : default 🔻	
Stats Threshold Pe Connection Pol	cies	
Connection Pol		
Connection Pol Ornection Pol Ornection Pol	UsNIC VMQ	
Connection Pol Ornection Pol Ornection Pol		

Figure 89 Create vNIC Template for AppServer Network

20. Create a vNIC template for Backup Network.

Steate VINC	Template	
Name	: HANA-Backup	
Description	:	
Fabric ID	: C Fabric A Failover	ric B 🗹 Enable
Redundancy		
Redundancy Type	: 💿 No Redundancy 🔿 Primary Template	e 🔿 Secondary Template
T <mark>arget</mark> ✔ Adapter ₩ VM		
Warning		
	oort profile by the same name will be created. same name exists, and updating template is select.	ed it will be overwritten
Template Type	: Initial Template Updating Template	ou, a will be overwritten
VLANs VLAN (<u> </u>	
Y Advanced Filter 1	Name	Native VLAN
	HANA-AppServer	0
	HANA-Backup	۲
	HANA-Client	0
	HANA-DataSource	0
	HANA-DataSource HANA-Internal	0
		0 0 0
Create VLAN	HANA-Internal	
Create VLAN CDN Source	HANA-Internal	0
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU	HANA-Internal	0
Create VLAN	HANA-Internal	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU	HANA-Internal	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool	HANA-Internal	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool QoS Policy	HANA-Internal HANA Momt : ● vNIC Name ○ User Defined : 9000 : FI-B(128/128) ▼ : www.enablight.com	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool QoS Policy Network Control Polic Pin Group Stats Threshold Polic	HANA-Internal	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool QoS Policy Network Control Polic Pin Group	HANA-Internal	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool QoS Policy Network Control Polic Pin Group Stats Threshold Polic	HANA-Internal LANA Mome : ● vNIC Name ● User Defined : 9000 : FI-B(128/128) ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼</not></not></not></not>	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool QoS Policy Network Control Polic Pin Group Stats Threshold Polic: Connection Policie	HANA-Internal LANA_Marc : ● vNIC Name ● User Defined : 9000 : FI-B(128/128) ▼ : <not set=""> ▼</not></not></not></not></not></not></not></not></not></not>	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool QoS Policy Network Control Polic Pin Group Stats Threshold Polic: Connection Policie Opnamic vNIC	HANA-Internal	

21. Create a vNIC template for Client Network.

Create vNIC	Template			?
	-			
Name	: HANA-Client			
Description	:			
Fabric ID	:	oric B	✓ Enable	
Redundancy				
Redundancy Type	: 💿 No Redundancy 🔿 Primary Templat	e 🔿 Secondary Templat	te	
Target Adapter VM				
Warning				
	ort profile by the same name will be created. same name exists, and updating template is selec	ted, it will be overwritten	I	
Template Type	: O Initial Template Updating Template			
VLANs VLAN (Groups			
Ty Advanced Filter	Export 🚔 Print			₽
Select	Name	Native VLAN	1	
	HANA-AppServer	0		
	HANA-Backup	0		
\checkmark	HANA-Client	۲		
	HANA-DataSource	0		
	HANA-Internal	0		
Consta M. ANI	LIANA Mant	0		
Create VLAN CDN Source	: 💿 vNIC Name 🔿 User Defined			
MTU	: 9000			
MAC Pool	: FI-A(128:/128) ▼			
QoS Policy	∶ <not set=""> ▼</not>			
Network Control Polic	Y: <not set=""> ▼</not>			
Pin Group	: <not set=""></not>			
Stats Threshold Policy				
Connection Policie	\$			
● Dynamic vNIC ()	usNIC 🔿 VMQ			
Dynamic vNIC Conn	ection Policy : <pre> <not set=""> </not></pre>			
			ОК Са	ncel

Figure 91 Create vNIC Template for Client Network

22. Create a vNIC template for DataSource Network.

Create vNIC	Template		?
Name	: HANA-DataSource		
Description	:		
Fabric ID	: C Fabric A Failover	 Fabric B 	✓ Enable
Redundancy			
Redundancy Type	: 💿 No Redundancy 🔿 Primary	Template 🔿 Secondary Template	
Target			
Adapter			
Warning			
	ort profile by the same name will be create same name exists, and updating template : O Initial Template O Updating Temp roups	is selected, it will be overwritten	
🏹 Advanced Filter 🛛 🛧	Export 🚔 Print		¢
Select	Name	Native VLAN	
	HANA-AppServer	0	
	HANA-Backup	0	
	HANA-Client	0	
 Image: A start of the start of	HANA-DataSource	۲	
	HANA-Internal	0	
Create VLAN	HANA Mont	0	
	: 💿 vNIC Name 🔿 User Defined		
MTU	: 9000		
	FI-B(128/128)		
	∶ <not set=""> ▼</not>		
Network Control Policy			
Pin Group	: <not set=""></not>		
Stats Threshold Policy			
Connection Policies			
● Dynamic vNIC ◯ u	sNIC 🔿 VMQ		
Dynamic vNIC Conne	ction Policy: <pre><not set=""> </not></pre>		
			OK Cancel

Figure 92 Create vNIC Template for DataSource Network

23. Create a vNIC template for Replication Network.

Create vNI	C Template		?.
Name	: HANA-Replication		
Description	:		
Fabric ID	: Fabric A Fabric A	ic B	✓ Enable
Redundancy	Failover		
Redundancy Type	e : i No Redundancy O Primary Template	Secondary Template	
Target ✓ Adapter			
VM			
Warning			
	a port profile by the same name will be created. he same name exists, and updating template is select	ed, it will be overwritten	
Template Type	: O Initial Template • Updating Template		
VLANs VLA	N Groups		
🏹 Advanced Filter	🛧 Export 🛛 🖶 Print		\$
Select	Name	Native VLAN	
	HANA-Data Source	0	
	HANA-Internal	0	
	HANA-Mgmt	0	
	HANA-NFSshared	0	
	HANA-Internal	0	
\checkmark	HANA-Replication	۲	
CDN Source	: • vNIC Name User Defined		
MTU	: 9000		
MAC Pool	: FI-A(128:/128) 🔻		
QoS Policy	: <not set=""> ▼</not>		
Network Control Po	olicy: not set> ▼		
Pin Group	: <not set=""></not>		
Stats Threshold Po	licy : default 🔻		
Connection Polic	cies		
Dynamic vNIC () usNIC () VMQ		
Dynamic vNIC Co			
			OK Cancel

Figure 93 Create vNIC Template for Replication Network

24. Create a vNIC template for Management Network.

Jreate vivit	C Template		?
Name	: HANA-Mgmt		
Description	:		
Fabric ID	: C Fabric A	ic B 🗹 E	nable
Redundancy			
Redundancy Type	: 💽 No Redundancy 🔿 Primary Template	⊖ Secondary Template	
arget			
✓ Adapter VM			
Warning			
	a port profile by the same name will be created.		
If a port profile of t	he same name exists, and updating template is selected	ed, it will be overwritten	
Template Type	: OInitial Template Updating Template 		
VLANs VLAN	N Groups		
🏹 Advanced Filter	🛧 Export 🛛 🖶 Print		ť
Select	Name	Native VLAN	
	HANA-DataSource	0	
_		0	
	HANA-Internal	\sim	
 ✓ 	HANA-Internal HANA-Mgmt	•	
	HANA-Mgmt	۲	
Create VLAN	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared	•	
	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared	•	
Create VLAN	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared HANA-Replication	•	
Create VLAN CDN Source	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared HANA-Replication	•	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared HANA-Replication	•	
Create VLAN CDN Source	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared HANA-Replication	•	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared HANA-Replication : •• vNIC Name •• User Defined : 1500 : FI-B(128)'128) •• :	•	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool QoS Policy	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared HANA-Replication : • vNIC Name User Defined : 1500 : FI-B(128'/128) • : <not set=""> •</not>	•	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool QoS Policy Network Control Po	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared HANA-Replication : • vNIC Name User Defined : 1500 : FI-B(128'y128) v : <not set=""> v slicy: <not set=""> v : <not set=""> v</not></not></not>	•	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool QoS Policy Network Control Po Pin Group	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared HANA-Replication HANA-Replication : • vNIC Name User Defined : 1500 : • FI-B(128)'128) • : • (not set> • dicy : • (not set> • : • (not set> •	•	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool QoS Policy Network Control Po Pin Group Stats Threshold Pol	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared HANA-Replication : : • vNIC Name • User Defined : 1500 : FI-B(128)/128) ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼ : <not set=""> ▼</not></not></not></not></not></not></not></not></not></not></not></not></not></not>	•	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool QoS Policy Network Control Policy Pin Group Stats Threshold Polic Connection Polic	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared HANA-Replication	•	
Create VLAN CDN Source MTU MAC Pool QoS Policy Network Control Po Pin Group Stats Threshold Pol Connection Polic	HANA-Mgmt HANA-NFSshared HANA-Replication HANA-Replication : • vNIC Name User Defined : 1500 : FI-B(128'/128) • : <not set=""> • : usNIC VMQ</not></not></not></not></not></not>	•	

+ - 🏹 Advanced Filter 🛧 Export 🚔 Print				
Name	VLAN	Native VLAN		
▼ vNIC Template HANA-NFSshared				
Network HANA-NFSshared	HANA-NFSshared	۲		
▼vNIC Template HANA-AppServer				
Network HANA-AppServer	HANA-AppServer	۲		
▼vNIC Template HANA-Backup				
Network HANA-Backup	HANA-Backup	۲		
▼ vNIC Template HANA-Client				
Network HANA-Client	HANA-Client	۲		
▼ vNIC Template HANA-DataSource				
Network HANA-DataSource	HANA-DataSource	۲		
🔻 vNIC Template HANA-Internal				
Network HANA-Internal	HANA-Internal	۲		
▼ vNIC Template HANA-Mgmt				
Network HANA-Mgmt	HANA-Mgmt	۲		
▼ vNIC Template HANA-Replication				
Network HANA-Replication	HANA-Replication	۲		

The list of created vNIC Templates for SAP HANA is shown below:

SAN Configurations

VSAN is a security mechanism for storage which can be compared to VLANs for the networks.

The connectivity to the storage is achieved through northbound Cisco storage devices – MDS Fabric Switches. It is important to note that northbound storage physical connectivity does not support vPCs like LAN connectivity. For the same reason, FI-A connects via MDS-A and FI-B connects via MDS-B to the storage. Fabric Interconnects do not cross connect with MDS switches.

Port channel configuration to combine multiple storage FC uplink ports to provide physical link redundancy is possible.

The configurations are carried out in the SAN Cloud node on UCSM.

Create VSANs

To configure the necessary VSANs for the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the SAN tab in the navigation pane.



In this procedure, two VSANs are created. One each for Fabric A and Fabric B.

- 2. Select SAN > SAN Cloud.
- 3. Right-click VSANs.
- 4. Select Create VSAN.
- 5. Enter Fab-A as the name of the VSAN to be used for Fabric-A.
- 6. Retain 'Disabled' for FC Zoning option and select Fabric A. Enter <<var_fabric-A_vsan_id>> as the ID of the VSAN ID. Use the same value for FCOE VLAN ID.
- 7. Click OK and then click OK again.

Crea	te VSAN	? ×
Name :	Fab-A	
FC Zoi	ning Settings	
FC Zo	oning: 💿 Disabled 🔵 Enabled	
	oning :	ted to an upstream FC/FCoE switch.
Do NO		
Do NO O Comr You are	Tenable local zoning if fabric interconnect is connect	
Do NO Comr You are a VSAN	T enable local zoning if fabric interconnect is connect mon/Global Fabric A Fabric B Both Fabrics C creating a local VSAN in fabric A that maps to	Configured Differently A VLAN can be used to carry FCoE traffic and can be mapped to this

- 8. Select SAN > SAN Cloud.
- 9. Right-click VSANs.
- 10. Select Create VSANs.
- 11. Enter Fab-B as the name of the VSAN to be used for Fabric-B.
- 12. Retain 'Disabled' for FC Zoning option and select Fabric A. Enter <<var_fabric-B_vsan_id>> as the ID of the VSAN ID. Use the same value for FCOE VLAN ID.

13. Click OK and then click OK again.

•	vsans for Fabrics te VSAN	? ×
Name :	Fab-B	
FC Zor	ning Settings	
	T enable local zoning if fabric interconnect is connect non/Global () Fabric A () Fabric B () Both Fabrics ()	
	creating a local VSAN in fabric B that maps to ID that exists only in fabric B.	A VLAN can be used to carry FCoE traffic and can be mapped to this VSAN.
Enter the	e VSAN ID that maps to this VSAN.	Enter the VLAN ID that maps to this VSAN.
VSAN IE	D: 20	FCoE VLAN : 20

Figure 98 VSAN Summary

SAN / SAN Cloud / VSAN	-						
VSANs							
+ - Ty Advanced Filter	♠ Export	Print					
Name	ID	Fabric ID	If Type	lf Role	Transport	FCoE VLAN ID	Operational State
▼ Fabric A							
🗸 VSANs							
VSAN Fab-A (10)	10	А	Virtual	Network	Fc	10	OK
➡ Fabric B							
🗸 VSANs							
VSAN Fab-B (20)	20	в	Virtual	Network	Fc	20	ОК
🚽 VSANs							
VSAN default (1)	1	Dual	Virtual	Network	Fc	4048	ОК

Assign Respective Fabric FC Channels to Created VSAN

To assign the fc port channels to respective fabric VSAN that we just created, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the SAN tab > SAN Cloud > Fabric A> FC Port Channels>
- 2. Select the configured FC Port Channel.
- 3. On the right pane, change the VSAN information from default (1) to Fab-A VSAN 10 created for Fabric-A.

N / SAN Cloud / Fabric A / FC Port Channels / FC Po General Ports Faults Events Statistics	rt-Channel 10 Uplink-MDS-A		
Status	Properties		
Overall Status : 👽 Failed	ID	: 10	
Additional Info: No operational members	Fabric ID	: A	
	Port Type	: Aggregation	
Actions	Transport Type	: Fc	
Enable Port Channel	Name	: Uplink-MDS-A	
Disable Port Channel	Description	:	
Add Ports	VSAN	ic Dual/vsan default (1) 🔻	
	Port Channel Admin Spe	eed : Fabric A/vsan Fab-A (10)	
	Operational Speed(Gbps	s) : Fabric Dual/vsan default (1)	

Figure 99 VSAN Membership for FI-A FC Uplink Port Channel

4. Make sure 16gbps is selected for Port Channel Admin Speed. Select Save changes. Click Yes. Click OK. After the settings are saved, the Port Channel status changes to Up.

Figure 100 VSAN Membership for FI-A FC Uplink Port Channel (continued)

General Ports Faults Events Statistics		
Status	Properties	
Overall Status : 🛧 Up	ID	: 10
Additional Info:	Fabric ID	: A
	Port Type	: Aggregation
Actions	Transport Type	: Fc
nable Port Channel	Name	: Uplink-MDS-A
Disable Port Channel	Description	:
Add Ports	VSAN	Fabric A/vsan Fab-A (1 👻
	Port Channel Admin Speed	d: 16gbps 🔹
	Operational Speed(Gbps)	: 64

- 5. Click the SAN tab > SAN Cloud > Fabric B > FC Port Channels >.
- 6. Select the configured FC Port Channel.
- 7. On the right pane, change the VSAN information from default (1) to Fab-B VSAN 20 created for Fabric-B. Ensure Port Channel Admin Speed is set to 16gbps.

8. Select Save changes. Click Yes and click OK.

Status	Properties	
Overall Status : 🔶 Up	— ID	: 20
Additional Info:	Fabric ID	: B
	Port Type	: Aggregation
Actions	Transport Type	: Fc
Enable Port Channel	Name	: Uplink-to-MDS-B
Disable Port Channel	Description	:
Add Ports	VSAN	: Fabric B/vsan Fab-B (2 💌
	Port Channel Admin (Speed : 10gbps

Create vHBA Template

In this procedure, two vHBA templates are created. One each for Fabric A and Fabric B.

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the tab SAN > Policies > root > Sub-Organizations > HANA. Right-click vHBA Templates to "Create vHBA Template."
- 2. First create a template for Fabric A. Choose vHBA-A for name.
- 3. Optionally provide a description.
- 4. Select Fabric ID A
- 5. Select VSAN Fab-A and Template Type as Updating template.
- 6. Select WWPN Pool FI-A.
- 7. Click Ok and Click OK.

	vHBA Template
AN / Policies / roo	t / Sub-Organizations / HANA / vHBA Templates
HBA Templates	
+ - 🕈 Export	Print
Name	
▶ vHBA Template vH	BA-A
Create vHBA	A Template
Name	: vHBA-A
Description	: Fabric A template
Fabric ID	: • A O B
Redundancy	
Redundancy Type	: 💽 No Redundancy 🔿 Primary Template 🔿 Secondary Template
Select VSAN	: Fab-A v Create VSAN
Template Type	: O Initial Template O Updating Template
Max Data Field Size	: 2048
WWPN Pool	: FI-A(64/64) 🔻
QoS Policy	: <not set=""> •</not>
Pin Group	: <not set=""></not>
Stats Threshold Polic	∀: default ▼

- 8. Create a template for Fabric B. Choose vHBA-B for name.
- 9. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the tab SAN > Policies > root > Sub-Organizations > HANA. Right-click vHBA Templates to "Create vHBA Template."
- 10. Choose vHBA-B for name.
- 11. Optionally provide a description.
- 12. Select Fabric ID B.
- 13. Select VSAN Fab-B and Template Type as Updating template.
- 14. Select WWPN Pool as FI-B.
- 15. Click Ok and Click OK.

Figure 103 Fabric B - vHBA Template					
SAN / Policies / root	/ Sub-Organizations / HANA / vHBATemplates				
vHBA Templates					
+ - 🛧 Export 🖷	Print				
Name					
▶ vHBA Template vHB	3А-В				
▶ vHBA Template vHBA	1-A				
Create vHBA	A Template				
Name	: vHBA-B				
Description	: Fabric B template				
Fabric ID	: 🔼 A 🖲 B				
Redundancy					
Redundancy Type	: No Redundancy O Primary Template O Secondary Template				
Select VSAN	: Fab-B Treate VSAN				
Template Type	: O Initial Template Updating Template 				
Max Data Field Size	: 2048				
WWPN Pool	: FI-B(64)/64) 🔻				
QoS Policy	<pre>cnot set> •</pre>				
Pin Group	: <not set=""></not>				
Stats Threshold Polic	ey∶ default ▼				

Create SAN Connectivity Policy

When the physical connectivity is established, the following will configure the zoning for the servers and SAN:

- Storage connection policies: This configures the storage connectivity taking into account the WWPN Target numbers for the SAN. Since the Zoning is handled by the MDS switches and that FIs aren't direct attached to the Storage, we do not configure this Storage side connection policy.
- SAN connectivity policies configuration: This configures vHBAs for the servers which will provide WWPN Initiator numbers for the servers. This server side configuration is needed to prepare the servers for connection to storage.

To configure the storage connection policy, complete the following steps:

1. Log into UCS Manager.

- 2. Click the SAN tab in the Navigation pane.
- 3. SAN tab > Policies > root > Sub-Organizations > HANA > SAN Connectivity Policies. Right-click SAN Connectivity Policies > Create SAN Connectivity Policy.

Figure 104 Cr	eate SAN Connectivity I	Policy
SAN / Policies	/ root / Sub-Organiza	tions / HANA / SAN Connectivity Policies
SAN Connectiv	ity Policies	
🔨 Advanced Filte	er 🛧 Export 📥 Print	
Name		
Create S	SAN Connectivi	ity Policy
Name :	HANA-SAN	
Description :	SAN connectivity policy	for HANA nodes
A server is iden associated with World Wide N	this profile.	rld Wide Node Name (WWNN). Specify how the system should assign a WWNN to the server
wwn	N Assignment:	Select (pool default used by default)
Create \	WWNN Pool	
	VWNN assignment option. g is selected, the WWNN	will be assigned from the default pool.
		s not contain any available entities. anded that you add entities to it.
Name		WWPN
		No data available
		🛅 Delete 🕀 Add 🕕 Modify

- 4. Provide name as HANA-SAN.
- 5. Optionally, add a Description.
- 6. Click Add to add the vHBAs from the vHBA templates previously created.

7. In the Create vHBA window, provide a name as vhba-a and check "Use vHBA Template" option. Select vHBA-A from the vHBA Template dropdown and Linux for the Adapter Policy. Click OK.

Figure 105 Create vHBA for Fabric A	
Create vHBA	
Name : vhba-a	
Use vHBA Template : 🗹	
Redundancy Pair : 🔲	Peer Name :
vHBA Template : vHBA-A ▼ Adapter Performance Profile	Create vHBA Template
Adapter Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Fibre Channel Adapter Policy

- 8. Click Add on the 'Create SAN Connectivity Policy' window to add another vHBA
- 9. In the Create vHBA window, provide name as vhba-b and check "Use vHBA Template" option. Select vHBA-B from the vHBA Template drop-down list and Linux for the Adapter Policy.

Figure 106	Create vHBA for Fabric B	

Create vHBA		
Name : v	vhba-b	
Use vHBA Template : 🕑		
Redundancy Pair : 🔲	Pee	r Name :
vHBA Template : vHBA Adapter Performance	A-B V	te vHBA Template
Adapter Policy : Linu	ux 🔻	te Fibre Channel Adapter Policy

10. Click OK.

Figure 107	SAN Connectivity P	Policy (continued)	
Create 3	SAN Connecti	vity Policy	? ×
Name :	HANA-SAN		
Description :	SAN connectivity poli	cy for HANA nodes	
A server is ide associated wit World Wide	h this profile.	orld Wide Node Name (WWNN). Specify how the sys	stem should assign a WWNN to the server
ww	IN Assignment:	Select (pool default used by default)	
Create	WWNN Pool		
If nothi WARNIN You can	IG : The selected pool do	IN will be assigned from the default pool. bes not contain any available entities. mended that you add entities to it.	
Name		WWPN	
🔻 vHBA vhb	a-b	Derived	
vHBA I	f default		
🚽 vHBA vhb	a-a	Derived	
vHBA I	f default		
		向 Delete 🕀 Add 🕥 Modify	
			OK Cancel

11. Click OK.

I igure 100 SAN Connectivity Folicy St		
Properties for: HANA-S	AN	
General vHBA Initiator Groups	Events	
Actions	Name : HANA-SAN	
Change World Wide Node Name	Description : SAN connectivity ploicy for HANA Nodes	
Delete	Owner : Local	
Show Policy Usage	vHBAs	
Use Global	+ - 🏹 Advanced Filter 🛧 Export 🍦 Print	
	Name	WWPN
	▼ vHBA vhba-a .	Derived
	vHBA If Fab-A	
	yvHBA vhba-b	Derived
	vHBA If Fab-B	

Figure 108 SAN Connectivity Policy Summary

Create Boot Policy for SAN Boot

It is strongly recommend to use "Boot from SAN" to realize full benefits of Cisco UCS stateless computing feature such as service profile mobility.

The ports on the storage controllers of Pure Storage FlashArray//X are cross connected with the MDS switches so that we have alternate paths to the LUNs, in addition to the built-in redundancy and path management features of the storage array itself.

The SAN Ports CT0.FC0, CT0.FC2 of Pure Storage FlashArray//X Controller 0 are connected to Cisco MDS 9148S Switch A and CT0.FC1, CT0.FC3 are connected to Cisco MDS 9148S Switch B. Similarly, the SAN Ports CT1.FC0, CT1.FC2 of Pure Storage FlashArray//X Controller 1 are connected to Cisco MDS 9148S Switch A and CT1.FC1, CT1.FC3 are connected to Cisco MDS 9148S Switch B.

You can determine the WWPN information of these storage array target ports from the Purity//FA GUI.

Figure 109 Pu	re Stora	age FC	Target Ports									
	GE' 🖣 H	Health							Q Search			
🚳 Dashboard	н	lardware	Alerts Connections Apps									
🚯 Storage		Host Con	nections						All Paths	•	1-1 of 1 \prec	-> :
Analysis	H	Host 🔺				Paths		# WWN		#IQN		
Performance Capacity Replication		em @WFS 0 0										
		Array Por	ts									:
🚸 Health	F	Port	Name	Speed	Failover	Port	Name				Speed	Failover
- 🎸 Settings		CTO.ETH4	iqn.2010-06.com.purestorage:flasharray.311e5e25271072d4	10 Gb/s		CT1.ETH4	🤯 iqn.2010-06.c	om.purestorage:1	flasharray.311e5e2527	1072d4	10 Gb/s	
		CT0.ETH5 🕎 iqn.2010-06.com.purestorage:flasharray.311e5e25271072d4 10 Gb/s CT1.ETH5 🕎 iqn.2010-06.com.purestorage:flasharray.311e5e25271072d4 10 Gb/s										
		CT0.FC0	www.52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:00	16 Gb/s		CT1.FC0	10 52:4A:93:75:6	9:B4:8C:10			16 Gb/s	
Help Terms	(CT0.FC1	www.52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:01	16 Gb/s		CT1.FC1	🕎 52:4A:93:75:6	9:B4:8C:11			16 Gb/s	
Log Out	(CT0.FC2	www.52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:02	16 Gb/s		CT1.FC2	52:4A:93:75:6	9:B4:8C:12			16 Gb/s	
		CT0.FC3	w 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:03	16 Gb/s		CT1.FC3	52:4A:93:75:6	9:B4:8C:13			16 Gb/s	

For the SAN Boot policy configure the SAN primary's primary-target to be port CT0.FC0 and SAN primary's secondary-target to be port CT1.FC0 of the array. Similarly, the SAN secondary's primary-target should be port CT1.FC1 and SAN secondary's secondary-target should be port CT0.FC1 of the array.

You have to create SAN Boot primary (hba0) and SAN Boot secondary (hba1) in create boot policy by entering WWPN of Pure Storage FlashArray//X FC Ports.

To create boot policies for the Cisco UCS environments, complete the following steps:

- 1. Go to tab Servers > Policies > root > Sub-Organizations > HANA > Boot Policies. Right-click and create HANA-sanboot as the name of the boot policy as shown in below figure.
- 2. Expand the Local Devices drop-down menu and Choose Add CD-ROM. Expand the vHBA drop-down menu and Choose Add SAN Boot. In the Add SAN Boot dialog box, select type as 'Primary' and enter " hba0" in the vHBA field and make sure type is selected as "Primary".
- 3. Make sure the "Enforce vNIC/vHBA/iSCSI Name" option is unchecked.

izations / HANA / Boot Policies	
Print	
	? ×
-sanboot	
array connectivity	
acy 🔿 Uefi	
ate a boot order presence. he same device class (LAN/Storage/iSCSI) is determined by PCIe bus scan order. cted and the vNIC/vHBA/iSCSI does not exist, a config error will be reported. lected if they exist, otherwise the vNIC/vHBA with the lowest PCIe bus scan order is used. Boot Order	
+ - Ty Advanced Filter The Export	\$
Name Order 🔺 vNIC/ Type LUN WWN Slot N Boot	Boot Descri
CD/DVD 1	
San 2	
Add SAN Boot ? ×	
vHBA : hba0 Type : • Primary	
ete	
OK Cancel	Cancel
	■ Print -sanboot array connectivity acy ULefi ate a boot order presence. ne same device class (LAN/Storage/SSCS) is determined by PCIe bus scan order. cted and the vNIC/VHBA/storage/SSCS) is determined by PCIe bus scan order. cted and the vNIC/VHBA/storage/SSCS) lected if they exist, otherwise the vNIC/VHBA with the lowest PCIe bus scan order is used. Boot Order + - Ty Advanced Filter + Export ● Print Name Order • vNIC/ Type CD/DVD 1 > San 2 Addd SAN Boot ? × vHBA: hba0 Type : ● Primary _ Secondary _ Any

- 4. Click OK to add SAN Boot. Then choose "Add SAN Boot Target."
- 5. Keep 1 as the value for Boot Target LUN. Enter the WWPN for FC port CT0.FC0 of Pure Storage and add click OK.



Figure 111 hba0 Primary	Boot Target	
Add SAN Boo	ot Target	? ×
Boot Target LUN :	1	
Boot Target WWPN :	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:00	
Type :	Primary Secondary	
	ОК	ancel

6. Add a secondary SAN Boot target into same hba0 and enter boot target LUN as 1 and WWPN for FC port CT1.FC0 of Pure Storage FlashArray//X and add SAN Boot Secondary Target. Click OK.

Figure 112	hba0 Secondary Boot Target

Add SAN Bo	ot Target	? ×
Boot Target LUN :	1	
Boot Target WWPN :	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:10]
Type :	Primary Secondary	
	ОК	Cancel

7. From the vHBA drop-down list and Choose Add SAN Boot. In the Add SAN Boot dialog box, enter " hba1" in the vHBA field. Click OK.

Figure 113 SAN Boot hba1 Servers / Policies / root / Sub-Orga	nizations / HANA / Boot Policies		
Create Boot Policy			
Name : HAN	A-sanboot		
Description : //x50	0 array connectivity		
Reboot on Boot Order Change 💠 🔲			Add SAN Boot ? ×
Enforce vNIC/vHBA/iSCSI Name : 🔲			
Boot Mode : 💽 Le	egacy 🔿 Uefi		vHBA: hba1
WARNINGS: The type (primary/secondary) does not ind The effective order of boot devices within If Enforce vNIC/vHBA/iSCSI Name is se If it is not selected, the vNICs/vHBAs are	the same device class (LAN/Storage/iSC lected and the vNIC/vHBA/iSCSI does no	ot exist, a config	
⊕ Local Devices	BootOrder		
① CIMC Mounted vMedia	+ - Ty Advanced Filter ↑ Ex Name	port 💮 Print Order 🔺	
⊕ vNICs	CD/DVD	1	OK Cancel
	▼ San	2	
⊖ vHBAs	🗙 SAN Primary		Primary
	SAN Target Primary		Primary 1 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:00
Add SAN Boot Target	SAN Target Secondary		Secondary 1 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:10
	SAN Secondary		Secondary
⊕ iSCSI vNICs			
⊕ EFI Shell			

- 8. Click OK to SAN Boot. Choose add SAN Boot Target.
- 9. Keep 1 as the value for Boot Target LUN. Enter the WWPN for FC port CT1.FC1 of Pure Storage FlashArray//X and add SAN Boot Primary Target. Click OK.

+ - * Advanced Filter + Export Print Name Order Type Order Type San 2 SAN Primary Primary 1 5AN Target Primary Primary SAN Target Secondary Secondary SAN Secondary Add SAN Boot Target Primary 1 Secondary 1 Secondary Secondary Boot Target LUN :
CD/DVD I San 2 SAN Primary SAN Target Primary Primary SAN Target Secondary SAN Secondary Secondary Move Up Move D
San 2 SAN Primary Primary SAN Target Primary Primary SAN Target Secondary 1 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:00 SAN Secondary Secondary Move Up Move D
SAN Primary Primary SAN Target Primary Primary SAN Target Secondary 1 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:80:00 SAN Secondary 1 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:80:10 Move Up I Move D Add SAN Boot Target
SAN Target Primary Primary 1 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:80:00 SAN Target Secondary Secondary 1 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:80:10 SAN Secondary Secondary 1 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:80:10 Move Up Move D Add SAN Boot Target ? ×
SAN Target Secondary Secondary 1 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:10 SAN Secondary Secondary Add SAN Boot Target > × Move Up Move Di Add SAN Boot Target > ×
► SAN Secondary Secondary Add SAN Boot Target ? ×
↑ Move Up ↓ Move D.
1 Move Up 🔸 Move Do
Boot Target LUN : 1
Boot Target WWPN : 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:11
Type : Primary O Secondary
OK Cancel
Califer Califer

Figure 114 hba1 Primary Boot Target

10. Add secondary SAN Boot target into same hba1 and enter boot target LUN as 1 and WWPN for FC port CT0.FC1 of Pure Storage FlashArray//X and add SAN Boot Secondary Target. Click OK. Click OK.

BootOrder				
🕂 — 🏹 Advanced Filter 🔺 Exp	oort 🖶 Print			\$
Name	Order 🔺 .	Туре		WWN
SAN Primary		Primary		
SAN Target Primary		Primary	1	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:00
SAN Target Secondary		Secondary	1	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:10
🕳 SAN Secondary		Secondary		
SAN Target Primary		Primary	1	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:11
SAN Target Secondary		Secondary	1	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:01
Set Dell Root Personnetore	Move	Add SAN Boot Target LU Boot Target W Type	N	Soot Target ? × : 1
				OK Cancel

Figure 115 hba1 Secondary Boot Target

- 11. Click OK and click OK for the Create Boot Policy pop-up.
- 12. After creating the FC boot policies, you can view the boot order in the Cisco UCS Manager GUI. To view the boot order, navigate to Servers > Policies > root > Sub-Organizations > HANA > Boot Policies> HANA- sanboot to view the boot order in the right pane of the UCS Manager as shown below.

igure 116 SAN Boot Policy						
Servers / Policies / root / Sub-Organizations	; / HANA / Boot Policies / Boot Polic	y HANA-sant	poot			
General Events						
Actions	Properties					
Delete	Name	:	HANA-sanboot			
Show Policy Usage	Description	:	//x50 array connec	tivity		
Use Global	Owner	:	Local			
	Reboot on Boot Orde	r Change :				
	Enforce vNIC/vHBA/i	SCSI Name :				
	Boot Mode	e : 💽 Legacy 🔿 Uefi				
Warning						
If it is not selected, the vNICs/vHBAs are selected	if they exist, otherwise the vNIC/vHBA wi	th the lowest	PCIe bus scan order	is used.		
	+ - Te Advanced Fit	ter 🛧 Export	t 🚔 Print			
⊕ CIMC Mounted vMedia	Name	Order	■ vNIC/vHBA/i	Туре	LUN Name	
	SAN Primary					WWN
A vNICs	• Over the start		hba0	Primary		WWN
(+) vNICs	SAN Target Pr.		hba0	Primary Primary	1	WWN 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:00
 vNICs vHBAs	•		hba0		1	
⊕ vHBAs	SAN Target Pr.		hba0 hba1	Primary	1	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:00
<u> </u>	SAN Target Pr. SAN Target S			Primary Secondary	1 1 1	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:00
⊕ vHBAs	SAN Target Pr. SAN Target S SAN Secondary			Primary Secondary Secondary		52:4A:33:75:69:B4:8C:00 52:4A:33:75:69:B4:8C:10

Create Service Profile Templates for SAP HANA Nodes

The LAN, SAN configurations and relevant SAP HANA policies must be defined prior to creating, a Service Profile Template.

To create the service profile template, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Service Profile Templates > root > Sub-Organization > HANA.
- 3. Right-click HANA.
- 4. Select Create Service Profile Template to open the Create Service Profile Template wizard.
- 5. Identify the service profile template:
 - a. Enter HANA-node as the name of the service profile template.
 - b. Select the Updating Template option.
 - c. Under UUID, select UUID_pool as the UUID pool. Optionally add a Description.
 - d. Click Next.

Figur	e 117 Service Profile 1	ſemplate UUID
		Create Service Profile Template ? ×
1	Identify Service Profile Template	You must enter a name for the service profile template and specify the template type. You can also specify how a UUID will be assigned to this template and enter a description.
2	Storage Provisioning	Name : HANA-node
3	Networking	The template will be created in the following organization. Its name must be unique within this organization. Where : org-root/org-HANA
4	SAN Connectivity	The template will be created in the following organization. Its name must be unique within this organization. Type : Initial Template • Updating Template
5	Zoning	Specify how the UUID will be assigned to the server associated with the service generated by this template. UUID
6	vNIC/vHBA Placement	UUID Assignment: UUID_pool(32/32)
7	vMedia Policy	The UUID will be assigned from the selected pool. The available/total UUIDs are displayed after the pool name.
8	Server Boot Order	Optionally enter a description for the profile. The description can contain information about when and where the service profile should be used.
9	Maintenance Policy	
10	Server Assignment	
11	Operational Policies	
		< Prov Next> Finish Cancel

- 6. Storage Provisioning: Nothing to be done here.
- 7. Click Next.

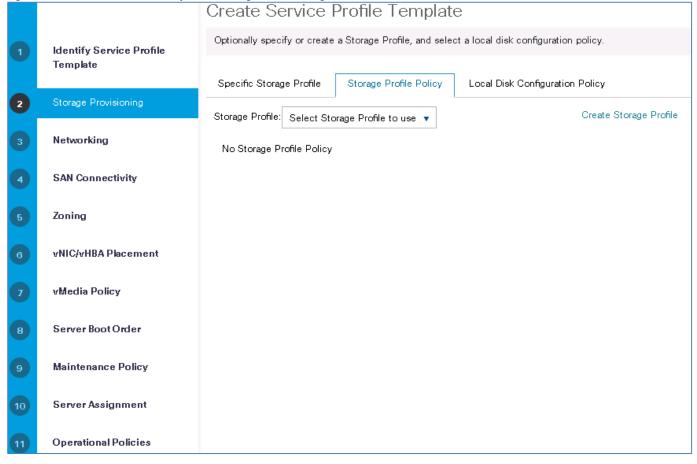


Figure 118 Service Profile Template - Storage Provisioning

- 8. Networking:
 - a. Keep the default settings for Dynamic vNIC Connection Policy.

		Create Servic	e Profile Template		
1	Identify Service Profile	Optionally specify LAN	configuration information.		
	Template	Dynamic vNIC Connectio	n Policy: Select a Policy to use (no D	Nynamic vNIC Policy by default) 🔻	
2	Storage Provisioning		Consta Duranzia (MIC) Constantia	- D-li	
3	Networking		Create Dynamic vNIC Connection	n Policy	
		How would you like to co	onfigure LAN connectivity?		
4	SAN Connectivity		No vNICs 🔿 Use Connectivity Policy		
		Click Add to specify one	or more vNICs that the server should	use to connect to the LAN.	
5	Zoning	Name	MAC Address	Fabric ID	Native VLAN
6	vNIC/vHBA Placement			No data available	
7	vMedia Policy				
8	Server Boot Order				
9					

Figure 119 Service Profile Template - Networking

- b. Select the Expert option for 'How would you like to configure LAN connectivity' question.
- c. Click the Add button to add a vNIC to the template.
- d. In the Create vNIC dialog box, enter HANA-Internal as the name of the vNIC.
- e. Check the Use vNIC Template checkbox.
- f. In the vNIC Template list, select HANA-Internal.
- g. In the Adapter Policy list, select Linux.
- h. Click OK to add this vNIC to the template.

Figure 120 Service Profile Template vNIC Internal

Create vNIC	
Name : HANA-Internal	
Use vNIC Template : 🗹	
Redundancy Pair : 🔲	Peer Name :
vNIC Template : HANA-Internal 🔻	Create vNIC Template
Adapter Performance Profile	
Adapter Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy

9. Repeat steps a-h for each vNIC.

10. Add vNIC for HANA-NFSshared

Figure 121	Service Profile Template vNIC HANA-N	FSshared
Creat	te vNIC	
Name :	HANA-NFSshared	
Use vNI	C Template : 🕑	
Redund	ancy Pair: 🔲	Peer Name :
vNIC Te	mplate : HANA-NFSshared 🔻	Create vNIC Template
Adapte	er Performance Profile	
Adapte	er Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy
L		

11. Add vNIC for HANA-Client.

Figure 122 Service Profile Template vNIC Hana-Client	
Create vNIC	
Name : HANA-Client	
Use vNIC Template : 🗹	
Redundancy Pair : 🔲	Peer Name :
vNIC Template : HANA-Client 🔻	Create vNIC Template
Adapter Performance Profile	
Adapter Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy

12. Add vNIC for HANA-AppServer.

Figure 123	Service Profile Template vNIC AppSe	rver
Crea	te vNIC	
Name :	HANA-AppServer	
Use vNI	C Template : 🗹	
Redund	ancy Pair: 🔲	Peer Name :
vNIC Template : HANA-AppServer 🔻		Create vNIC Template
Adapte	er Performance Profile	
Adapt	er Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy

13. Add vNIC for HANA-DataSource.

Figure 124	Service Profile	Template vNIC	DataSource
------------	-----------------	---------------	------------

Create vNIC	
Name : HANA-DataSource	
Use vNIC Template : 💌	
Redundancy Pair : 🔲	Peer Name :
vNIC Template : HANA-DataSource 🔻	Create vNIC Template
Adapter Performance Profile	
Adapter Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy

14. Add vNIC for HANA-Backup.

Figure 125 Service Profile Template vNIC Internal	
Create vNIC	
Name : HANA-Backup	
Use vNIC Template : 🗹	
Redundancy Pair : 🔲	Peer Name :
vNIC Template : HANA-Backup 🔻	Create vNIC Template
Adapter Performance Profile	
Adapter Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy

15. Add vNIC for HANA-Replication.

Figure 126	Service Profile	Template vNI	C Replication
inguio into	00111001101110	romplate min	o nophoadon

Create vNIC	
Name : HANA-Replication	
Use vNIC Template : 🕑	
Redundancy Pair : 🔲	Peer Name :
vNIC Template : HANA-Replication 🔻	Create vNIC Template
Adapter Performance Profile	
Adapter Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy

16. Add vNIC for Mgmt.

Figure 127 Service Profile Template vNIC Mgmt	
Create vNIC	
Name : HANA-Mgmt	
Use vNIC Template : 💌	
Redundancy Pair : 🔲	Peer Name :
vNIC Template : HANA-Mgmt 🔻	Create vNIC Template
Adapter Performance Profile	
Adapter Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy

17. Review the table in the Networking page to make sure that all vNICs were created.

		Create Service Profile Template						
	Identify Service Profile	Optionally specify LAN configuration information.						
	Template Storage Provisioning		Select a Policy to use (no	Dynamic vNIC Policy by default) 🔹				
	Networking							
	SAN Connectivity	How would you like to configure L Simple	-	,				
	Zoning	Click Add to specify one or more Name	vNICs that the server should MAC Address	d use to connect to the LAN. Fabric ID	Native VLA			
	vNIC/vHBA Placement	vNIC HANA-Mgmt	Derived	derived				
		vNIC HANA-Replication	Derived	derived				
		vNIC HANA-Backup	Derived	derived				
)	vMedia Policy							
	-	vNIC HANA-DataSource	Derived	derived				
	vMedia Policy Server BootOrder		Derived Derived	derived derived				
)	-	vNIC HANA-DataSource	Derived Derived					
	Server BootOrder	vNIC HANA-DataSource vNIC HANA-AppServer	Derived Derived	derived derived				

18. Click Next.

19. Configure the SAN Connectivity: Select HANA-Nodes pool we created for World Wide Node Name.

i igui	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
		Create Service Profile Template	? ×
1	Identify Service Profile	Optionally specify disk policies and SAN configuration information.	
	Template	How would you like to configure SAN connectivity?	
2	Storage Provisioning	Simple C Expert No vHBAs Use Connectivity Policy	
	Networking	A server is identified on a SAN by its World Wide Node Name (WWNN). S with this profile. World Wide Node Name	pecify how the system should assign a WWNN to the server associated
3	Networking		
4	SAN Connectivity	WWNN Assignment: HANA-Nodes(32/32)	•
	Zoning		
5	Loning	The WWNN will be assigned from the selected pool.	
6	vNIC/vHBA Placement	The available/total WWNNs are displayed after the pool name.	
7	vMedia Policy		
		Specify the virtual host bus adapters (vHBAs) that the server should use to configuration mode.	o connect to a SAN. To specify more than two vHBAs, select the Expert
8	Server Boot Order	vHBA 0 (Fabric A)	vHBA 1 (Fabric B)
9	Maintenance Policy	Name : fc0	Name : fc1
	C A C C	Select VSAN : default	Select VSAN : default
10	Server Assignment	Create VSAN	Create VSAN
11	Operational Policies	WARNING: there are not enough WWN addresses available in the default WWPN pool. This vHBA will be created with an invalid WWN address.	WARNING: there are not enough WWN addresses available in the default WWPN pool. This vHBA will be created with an invalid WWN address.
			< Prev Next > Finish Cancel

Figure 129 Service Profile Template - SAN Connectivity

- 20. Select 'Use Connectivity Policy' option for the "How would you like to configure SAN connectivity?" field.
- 21. Select HANA-SAN for SAN Connectivity Policy. Click Next.

Figure 130 Service Profile Template - SAN Connectivity (continued)

		Create Service Profile Template	
1	Identify Service Profile	Optionally specify disk policies and SAN configuration information.	
	Template	How would you like to configure SAN connectivity?	
2	Storage Provisioning	◯ Simple ◯ Expert ◯ No vHBAs Use Connectivity Policy	
3	Networking	SAN Connectivity Policy : HANA-SAN 🔻	Create SAN Connectivity Policy
4	SAN Connectivity		

- 22. Zoning Click Next.
- 23. vNIC/vHBA Placement:

With the Cisco UCS B480 M5 populated with VIC 1340 + Port expander (treated as 1 adapter) and VIC 1380 as Adapter 3, they are recognized by UCS as Adapter1 and Adapter 3 respectively. The vCONs 1 and

2 are mapped to Adapter 1 and vCONs 3 and 4 are mapped to Adapter 3 for all the 4 slots available for Cisco UCS B480 M5 servers in the chassis.

Also, we used inks in Port-channel for chassis <-> FI connectivity that does not warrant different placements for each slot as the traffic flow is handled in a Port-channel.

So we create a one service-profile template using vCONs 1 and 3 for the vNIC/vHBA assignment for use by servers in any slot of the chassis.

- a. In the Select Placement list, choose the Specify Manually.
- b. From the vHBAs tab, assign vhba-a to vCON1

Figure 131 Service Profile Template - vNIC/vHBA Placement - vHBA Assignment to vCON1

		Create Serv	ice Pro	file Templa	ate				
1	Identify Service Profile	Specify how vNICs a	and vHBAs a	re placed on physic	al network ada	pters			
	Template	vNIC/vHBA Placement specifies how vNICs and vHBAs are placed on physical network adapters (mezzanine) in a server hardware configuration independent way.							
2	Storage Provisioning	Select Placement:	Specify M	anually	▼ C	reate Placement Policy			
3	Networking		-		Specific Virtu	ual Network Interfaces (c	lick on a ce	ll to edit)	
		vNICs vHBAs		_	Name		Order 👻	Admin H	Selectio
4	SAN Connectivity	Name			🚽 vCon 1				All
	Zoning	vhba-b		>> assign >>	vHBA	vhba-a	1	ANY	
	_			<< remove <<	vCon 2				All
6	vNIC/vHBA Placement				vCon 3				All
7	vMedia Policy				vCon 4				All
8	Server Boot Order					🕈 Move Up	👃 Move D	DWN	

- c. From the vNICs tab, choose vCon1 and assign the vNICs to the virtual network interfaces policy in the following order:
 - i. HANA-NFSshared
 - ii. HANA-AppServer
 - iii. HANA-Backup
 - iv. HANA-Mgmt

		Create Service Pro	file Templa	te			
1	Identify Service Profile	Specify how vNICs and vHBAs ar	e placed on physica	I network adapters			
	Template	vNIC/vHBA Placement specifies ho in a server hardware configuration		are placed on physical network ada	apters (mezza	anine)	
2	Storage Provisioning	Select Specify Ma Placement:	anually	▼ Create Placement Polic	У		
3	Networking	VNICs VHBAs		Specific Virtual Network Interfaces	(click on a d Order ▲	cell to edit) Admin H	Selectio
4	SAN Connectivity	Name		ູ vCon 1			All
5	Zoning	HANA-Client	>> assign >>	vHBA vhba-a	1	ANY	
	-	HANA-DataSource	<< remove <<	vNIC HANA-NFSshared	2	ANY	
0	vNIC/vHBA Placement	HANA-Internal		vNIC HANA-AppServer	3	ANY	
	vMedia Policy	HANA-Replication		vNIC HANA-Backup	4	ANY	
7	ашена гонсу			vNIC HANA-Mamt Move U	5 p 🕹 Move	ANY Down	

Figure 132 Service Profile Template - vNIC/vHBA Placement - vNIC Assignment to vCON1

d. Select vCON3. From the vHBAs tab, assign vHBA-b to vCON3

Select Placement:	Specify Manu	ally	▼ Crea	te Placement Po	licy	
vNICs vHBAs			Specific Virtual	Network Interfac	es (click on a cell to edit	t)
VIVIOS VIIDAS	·		Name	Order	Admin Host Port	Selection Pref.
Name			▶ vCon 1			All
vhba-b		>> assign >>	vCon 2			All
		<< remove <<	vCon 3			All
			vCon 4			All

- e. Choose vCon2 and assign the vNICs to the virtual network interfaces policy in the following order:
 - i. HANA-Internal
 - ii. HANA-Client
 - iii. HANA-DataSource
 - iv. HANA-Replication

Select Specify Manu Placement:	ally	▼ Create Placement Policy							
vNICs vHBAs	>> assign >> << remove <<	Specific Virtual Network Interfaces (click on a cell to edit) Name Order▼ Admin Selecti							
Name		vCon 3		Admin	All				
No data available		vHBA vhba-b	1	ANY					
		vNIC HANA-Internal	2	ANY					
		vNIC HANA-Client	3	ANY					
		vNIC HANA-DataSource	4	ANY					
		vNIC HANA-Replication	5	ANY					
		🕈 Move Up 🤞	Move Dou	ΝΠ					

Figure 134 Service Profile Template - vNIC/vHBA Placement - vNIC Assignment to vCON2

- f. Review the table to verify that all vNICs are assigned to the policy in the appropriate order.
- g. Click Next.

24. No Change required on the vMedia Policy, click Next.

25. Set the server boot order:

a. Select HANA-sanboot for Boot Policy.

Figure 135 Service Profile Template - Server Boot Order

		Create Service Profile Template							?		
1	Identify Service Profile	Optionally specify the boot policy for this service profile template.									
	Template	Select a boot policy.									
2	Storage Provisioning	Boot Policy: HANA-sanboot 🔻		Crea	ate Boot F	Policy					
3	Networking	Description : #	ANA-sanbo x50 array ce								
4	SAN Connectivity	Reboot on Boot Order Change : N Enforce vNIC/vHBA/iSCSI Name: N	0								
5	Zoning	WARNINGS: The type (primary/secondary) does no				"cool":					
6	vNIC/vHBA Placement	The effective order of boot devices wi If Enforce vNIC/vHBA/iSCSI Name i If it is not selected, the vNICs/vHBAs	s selected a	nd the vNIC/vHBA/	iSCSI do	es not exist, a config error will k	be reported.		d.		
	vMedia Policy	BootOrder									
7		+ - 🏹 Advanced Filter 🔶 Expo	rt 🛛 🖶 Print						¢		
8	Server Boot Order	Name	Ord vľ	II Type	🔺	WWN	Slo Bo	Во	Des		
		CD/DVD	1								
9	Maintenance Policy	⊸ San	2								
10	0 Server Assignment	🚽 SAN Primary	hł	ba0 Primary							
	Conton Nongillion	SAN Target Primary		Primary	1	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:00					
11	Operational Policies	SAN Target Secondary		Secondary	1	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:10					
		🕳 SAN Secondary		bal Secondary							

b. Click Next.

26. For Maintenance policy:

a. Select the 'default' Maintenance Policy. Click Next.

Figure	136 Maintenance Po	licy
		Create Service Profile Template ?
1	Identify Service Profile Template	Specify how disruptive changes such as reboots, network interruptions, and firmware upgrades should be applied to the server associated with this service profile.
2	Storage Provisioning	⊖ Maintenance Policy
3	Networking	Select a maintenance policy to include with this service profile or create a new maintenance policy that will be accessible to all service profiles. Maintenance Policy: default • Create Maintenance Policy
4	SAN Connectivity	
5	Zoning	Name : default Description :
6	vNIC/vHBA Placement	Soft Shutdown Timer : 150 Secs Storage Config. Deployment Policy : User Ack Reboot Policy : User Ack
7	vMedia Policy	
8	Server Boot Order	
9	Maintenance Policy	
10	Server Assignment	
11	Operational Policies	

- 27. Specify the server assignment:
 - a. Select Down as the power state to be applied when the profile is associated with the server.
 - b. Expand Firmware Management at the bottom of the page and select HANA-FW from the Host Firmware list. Click Next.

		Create Service Profile Template							
1	Identify Service Profile	Optionally specify a server pool for this service profile template.							
	Template	You can select a server pool you want to associate with this service profile template.							
2	Storage Provisioning	Pool Assignment: Assign Later V Create Server Pool							
3	Networking	Select the power state to be applied when this profile is associated with the server.							
4	SAN Connectivity	Up Down							
5	Zoning	The service profile template is not automatically associated with a server. Either select a server from the list or associate the service profile manually later.							
6	vNIC/vHBA Placement	⊖ Firmware Management (BIOS, Disk Controller, Adapter)							
7	vMedia Policy	If you select a host firmware policy for this service profile, the profile will update the firmware on the server that it is associated with. Otherwise the system uses the firmware already installed on the associated server.							
8	Server Boot Order	Host Firmware Package: HANA-FW 🔻							
9	Maintenance Policy	Create Host Firmware Package							
10	Server Assignment								
11	Operational Policies								

Figure 137 Service Profile Template Server Assignment

28. For Operational Policies:

- a. BIOS Configuration In the BIOS Policy list, select HANA-BIOS.
- b. External IPMI Management Configuration Expand the External IPMI Management Configuration and select HANA-IPMI in the IPMI Access Profile. Select SoL-Console in the SoL Configuration Profile.
- c. Management IP Address In the Outband IPv4 tab choose ext-mgmt in the Management IP Address Policy.
- d. Power Control Policy Configuration Select HANA in the Power Control Policy list.
- e. Leave the Scrub policy, KVM Management Policy and Graphics Card Policy with default selections.

		Create Service Profile Template
1	Identify Service Profile Template	Optionally specify information that affects how the system operates.
2	Storage Provisioning	
3	Networking	⊖ External IPMI Management Configuration
4	SAN Connectivity	If you want to access the CIMC on the server externally, select an IPMI access profile. The users and passwords in that profile will be populated into the CIMC when the profile is associated with the server. IPMI Access Profile : HANA-IPMI Create IPMI Access Profile
5	Zoning	To enable Serial over LAN access to the server, select an SoL configuration profile.
6	vNIC/vHBA Placement	SoL Configuration Profile: SoL-Console 🔻
	vMedia Policy	Create Serial over LAN Policy
8	Server Boot Order	Name : SoL-Console Description :
9	Maintenance Policy	⊕ Management IP Address
10	Server Assignment	Monitoring Configuration (Thresholds)
11	Operational Policies	Power Control Policy Configuration
		Power control policy determines power allocation for a server in a given power group. Power Control Policy : HANA ▼ Create Power Control Policy

Figure 138 Service Profile Template Operational Policies

- 29. Click Finish to create the service profile template.
- 30. Click OK in the confirmation message.

Create Service Profile from the Template

To create service profiles from the service profile template, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Service Profile Templates > root > Sub-Organization > HANA > Service Template HANA-node.
- 3. Right-click Service Template HANA-node and select Create Service Profiles from Template
- 4. Enter HANA-Server0 as the service profile prefix.
- 5. Enter 1 as Name Suffix Starting Number.
- 6. Enter 4 as the Number of Instances since in this setup there are 4 nodes.
- 7. Click OK to create the service profile.

Actions	Properties				
Create Service Profiles From Template	Name : HANA-node				
Create a Clone	Description :				
	Unique Identifier : Derived from pool (UUID_pool)				
Associate with Server Pool	Power State : 🖡 Down				
Change Maintenance Policy	Type : Updating Template				
Change UUID	+ Associated Server Pool				
Change Management IP Address					
	Maintenance Policy				
Show Policy Usage					
	 Management IP Address 				
Create Service Profiles Naming Prefix : HANA-node0 Name Suffix Starting Number : 1 Number of Instances : 4	From Template ? ×				

To associate service profile created for a specific server, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Service Profile > root > Sub-Organization > HANA > HANA-Server01.
- 3. Right-click HANA-Server01 and select Change Service Profile Association.
- 4. For Server Assignment Choose Select existing Server for the drop-down.
- 5. Click Available Servers.
- 6. Select the server, as recommended. Click OK. Click Yes for the Warning. Click OK.

ssocia	ate Servi	ce Pro	ofile					?
			-	vered server by name, or em waits until one is dis		ify a custom se	erver by enterin	ng its chassis and slot
	ect an existing s			pecify the physical location	on of the serve	er you want to a	associate with t	this service profile.
 Availabl 	e Servers () Al Chassis ID		Rack ID	PID	▲ Procs	Memory	Adapters	-
Select								
Select	1	1		UCSB-B480-M5	4	786432	2	-
Select	1	1			4		•	-
0	1	1		UCSB-B480-M5		786432	2	-
0	1	1		UCSB-B480-M5 UCSB-B480-M5	4	786432 1572864	2	-
0 () ()	1	1 3 5		UCSB-B480-M5 UCSB-B480-M5 UCSB-B480-M5	4	786432 1572864 1572864	2 2 2 2	-

7. Assign HANA-node02, HANA-node03, and HANA-node04 to the servers.

Create and Configure Fiber Channel Zoning

To create the Fibre Channel connections between the Cisco MDS 9148S switches, the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects, and the Pure Storage FlashArray//X, complete the following steps:

1. Log in to the Cisco UCS Manager > Servers > Service Profiles > root > Sub-Organizations >HANA > Service Profile HANA - Server01. On the right hand pane, click the Storage tab and HBA's sub tab to get the WWPN of HBA's as shown in the figure below.

General	Storage	Network iSCSI vNICs	vMedia Policy	Boot Order	Virtual Machines	FC Zones	Policies	Server Details	CIMC Session		
Storage Pr	ofiles Lo	cal Disk Configuration Policy	vHBAs vHB	A Initiator Group	3						
Actions			Wor	d Wide Node N	ame						
Modify vN	'orld Wide No IC/vHBA Plac 'NN Address		ww	World Wide Node Name : 20:00:00:25:85:8A:00:0A WWNN Pool : node-default WWNN Pool Instance : org-root/wwn-pool-node-default Local Disk Configuration Policy							
			Loca								
			Not	Nothing Selected							
			SAN	SAN Connectivity Policy : HANA-SAN SAN Connectivity Policy Instance : org-root/org-HANA/san-conn-pol-HANA-SAN							
				te SAN Connect	-						
o Configur vHBAs ▼, Advance		e of vNICs/vHBAs/iSCSI vNICs	is allowed due	o connectivity	policy.						
Name		WWPN	Desired Orde	r	Actual Order	Fabric	ID	Desired	Placement		
vHBA v	hba-a	20:00:00:25:B5:0A:00:08	1		5	А		1			

Figure 141 WWPN of a Server Node

2. Note the WWPN of the all the configured Servers from their Service Profiles.

In the current example configuration, the WWPN numbers of four server nodes configured are 20:00:00:25:B5:0A:00:08 - 20:00:00:25:B5:0A:00:08 for the Fabric A and 20:00:00:25:B5:0B:00:08 - 20:00:00:25:B5:0B:00:08

 Connect to the Pure Storage FlashArray//X and extract the WWPN of FC Ports connected to the Cisco MDS Switches. We have connected 8 FC ports from Pure Storage FlashArray//X to Cisco MDS Switches. FC ports CT0.FC0, CT1.FC0, CT0.FC2, CT1.FC2 are connected to MDS Switch-A and similarly FC ports CT0.FC1, CT1.FC1, CT0.FC3, CT1.FC3 are connected to MDS Switch-B.

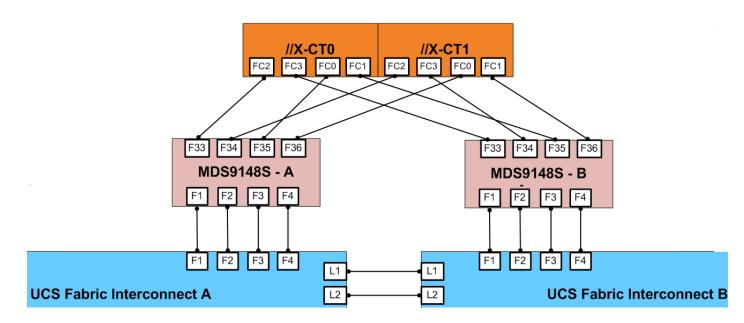


Figure 142 WWPN of Pure Storage FlashArray//X

C	PURESTORAGE® •	Health					Q Search			
۲	Dashboard	Hardware	Alerts Connections Apps							
۲	Storage	Host Connections All Paths All Paths								
Q	Analysis	Host 🔺			Paths	# WWN		#IQN		
	Performance Capacity Replication	∞=@WFS			None	0		0		
	Replication	Array Po	rts						:	
Ð	Health	Port	Name	Speed F	Port	Name			Speed F	
	Settings	CT0.ETH4	ign.2010-06.com.purestorage:flasharray.311e5e25271072d4	10 Gb/s	CT1.ETH4	🤠 iqn.2010-06.com.pure	estorage:flasharray.311e5	ie25271072d4	10 Gb/s	
-s r	settings	CT0.ETH5	🤠 iqn.2010-06.com.purestorage:flasharray.311e5e25271072d4	10 Gb/s	CT1.ETH5	🤠 iqn.2010-06.com.pure	estorage:flasharray.311e5	ie25271072d4	10 Gb/s	
		CT0.FC0		16 Gb/s	CT1.FC0	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:80	2:10		16 Gb/s	
Help Terms	:	CT0.FC1	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:01	16 Gb/s	CT1.FC1		D:11		16 Gb/s	
Log C	ut	CT0.FC2		16 Gb/s	CT1.FC2	12:4A:93:75:69:B4:80	0:12		16 Gb/s	
		CT0.FC3		16 Gb/s	CT1.FC3	52:4A:93:75:69:B4:80	0:13		16 Gb/s	
-									•	

Create Device Aliases for Fiber Channel Zoning

To configure device aliases and zones for the primary boot paths of MDS switch A, complete the following step:

1. Login as admin user and run the following commands.

```
conf t
device-alias database
device-alias name HANA-node01-hba-a pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:0A:00:08
device-alias name HANA-node02-hba-a pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:0A:00:09
device-alias name HANA-node03-hba-a pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:0A:00:0A
device-alias name HANA-node04-hba-a pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:0A:00:0B
device-alias name Pure-CT0-FC0 pwwn 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:00
device-alias name Pure-CT1-FC0 pwwn 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:02
device-alias name Pure-CT1-FC0 pwwn 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:10
```

device-alias name Pure-CT1-FC2 pwwn 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:12
exit
device-alias commit

To configure device aliases and zones for the primary boot paths of MDS switch B, complete the following step:

1. Login as admin user and run the following commands.

```
conf t
device-alias database
device-alias name HANA-node01-hba-b pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:0B:00:08
device-alias name HANA-node02-hba-b pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:0B:00:09
device-alias name HANA-node03-hba-b pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:0B:00:0A
device-alias name HANA-node04-hba-b pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:0B:00:0B
device-alias name Pure-CT0-FC1 pwwn 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:01
device-alias name Pure-CT0-FC3 pwwn 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:03
device-alias name Pure-CT1-FC1 pwwn 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:11
device-alias name Pure-CT1-FC3 pwwn 52:4A:93:75:69:B4:8C:13
exit
```

Create Zoning

To configure zones for the MDS switch A, complete the following steps:

- 1. Create a zone for each service profile.
- 2. Login as admin user and run the following commands.

```
conf t
zone name HANA-node01-a vsan 10
   member device-alias Pure-CTO-FCO
   member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC0
   member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC2
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC2
    member device-alias HANA-node01-hba-a
exit.
zone name HANA-node02-a vsan 10
   member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC0
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC0
   member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC2
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC2
    member device-alias HANA-node02-hba-a
exit
zone name HANA-node03-a vsan 10
    member device-alias Pure-CTO-FCO
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC0
    member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC2
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC2
    member device-alias HANA-node03-hba-a
exit
zone name HANA-node04-a vsan 10
    member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC0
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC0
    member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC2
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC2
    member device-alias HANA-node04-hba-a
```

exit

 After the zone for the Cisco UCS service profile has been created, create the zone set and add the necessary members.

```
zoneset name HANA-Nodes-A vsan 10
member HANA-node01-a
member HANA-node02-a
member HANA-node03-a
member HANA-node04-a
exit
```

Activate the zone set by running following commands.

```
zoneset activate name HANA-Nodes-A vsan 10
exit
copy run start
```

To configure zones for the MDS switch B, complete the following steps:

- 1. Create a zone for each service profile.
- 2. Login as admin user and run the following commands.

```
conf t
zone name HANA-node01-b vsan 20
   member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC1
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC1
    member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC3
   member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC3
   member device-alias HANA-node01-hba-b
exit
zone name HANA-node02-b vsan 20
    member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC1
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC1
    member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC3
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC3
    member device-alias HANA-node02-hba-b
exit
zone name HANA-node03-b vsan 20
   member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC1
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC1
    member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC3
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC3
    member device-alias HANA-node03-hba-b
exit
zone name HANA-node04-b vsan 20
    member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC1
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC1
    member device-alias Pure-CT0-FC3
    member device-alias Pure-CT1-FC3
    member device-alias HANA-node04-hba-b
exit
```

After the zone for the Cisco UCS service profile has been created, create the zone set and add the necessary members.

```
zoneset name HANA-Nodes-B vsan 20
member HANA-node01-b
member HANA-node02-b
member HANA-node03-b
member HANA-node04-b
exit
```

4. Activate the zone set by running following commands.

```
zoneset activate name HANA-Nodes-B vsan 20
exit
copy run start
```

Configure Pure Storage FlashArray//X

Configure Host

The first step is to represent the host at the array level. A host can be setup by completing the following steps in the Purity//FA GUI.

- 1. Log into Purity//FA dashboard.- http://<<var purecluster ip>
- 2. In the navigation pane, select Storage.
- 3. Under Hosts tab in the work pane, click the + sign and select Create Host.
- 4. Enter the name of the host and click Create. This should create a Host entry under the Hosts category.

Figur	e 143 C	reate Hos	t											
Ç	PURESTO	RAGE® •	Stora	ge							Q :	Search		
٩	Dashboard	ł	Array	Hosts	Volumes	Protection	Groups	Pods						
۲	Storage		🥐 >											
Q	Analysis		Size 3273 G	Data Reducti 6.4 to 1	on Volumes 400.00 M	Snapshots 0.00	Shared 3.36 G	System 0.00	Total 3.75 G					
	Performance Capacity	•	Hosts								Gene	ral Space	1-1 of 1 \prec	+:
			Name 🔺						F	Host Group	Interface	# Volumes	Preferred Arra	Y Create Ho
✤	Health		☞= @WF	s								4		1
*	Settings		Host	Groups									0 of 0 <	> + :
			Name 🔺	•						# Hosts	# Volumes	Size	Volumes P	Reduction
Help Term			No host	t groups found.										
Log (Dut													
Cr	eate Ho	ost												
		Name		HANA-	node01									
C	Greate Mu	ultiple								Cano	el	Create		

5. To update the host with the connectivity information by providing the Fibre Channel WWNs, select the Host that was created. Click the Host Ports tab and click the settings button and select "Configure WWNs."

gure 144 Configure Host Port WWN			
Array Hosts Volumes Pr	otection Groups Pod	S	
🚯 > Hosts > 🛲 HANA-node01			
Vize Data Reduction Volumes Snap 0 1.0 to 1 0.00 0.00	shots Shared System 	Total 0.00	
Connected Volumes	0 of 0 < > 🚦	Host Ports	
Name 🔺	Shared LUN	Port	Configure WWNs
		No ports found.	Configure IQNs Remove
No volumes found.		Details	
Protection Groups	0 of 0 < >	CHAP Credentials	
Name 🔺		Personality	
No protection groups found.		Preferred Arrays	

6. Select the vhba-a and vhba-b pwwns from the listed WWNs for the host in question, by verifying this information from UCSM.

Figure 145	Assian	Fabric -A	PWWN	to Host
inguie 145	Assign			to nost

Configure Fibre Channel WWNs		×
Existing WWNs	Selected WWNs	Ŧ
	2 selected	Clear all
20:00:00:25:B5:0A:00:08	10:00:00:25:B5:0A:00:08	×
20:00:00:25:B5:0A:00:09	w 20:00:00:25:B5:0B:00:08	×
📄 📼 20:00:00:25:B5:0A:00:0A		
📄 📼 20:00:00:25:B5:0A:00:0B		
20:00:00:25:B5:0B:00:08		
20:00:00:25:B5:0B:00:09		
🔲 📼 20:00:00:25:B5:0B:00:0A		
🔲 🕎 20:00:00:25:B5:0B:00:0B		
		Cancel Add

7. Click Add.

Figure 146 Host WWNs Ports Summary	
Array Hosts Volumes Protection Groups Pods	
🛞 > Hosts > 📼 HANA-node01	:
Size Data Reduction Volumes Snapshots Shared System Total 0 1.0 to 1 0.00 0.00 0.00	
Connected Volumes 0 of 0 < > : Host Ports	:
Name A Shared LUN Port	
20:00:00:25:B5	:0A:00:08
No volumes found.	:0B:00:08
Protection Groups 0 of 0 < >	•
Name 🔺	:
CHAP Credentials	
No protection groups found. Personality	
Preferred Arrays	

8. Follow steps 1-7 to configure the Hosts – HANA-node02, HANA-node03 and HANA-node04, mapping their respective vHBAs Port WWNs.

igure 147 Host Summary										
Storage						Qs	earch			
Array Hosts Volumes	Protection Gr	oups	Pods							
😢 > Hosts										
Size Data Reduction Volumes 3273 G 6.4 to 1 392.65 M		Shared 3.36 G	System 0.00	Total 3.75 G						
Hosts						Genera	I Space	1-5 of 5 < 🔇	+	:
Name 🔺					Host Group	Interface	# Volumes	Preferred Array	/	
∞=@WFS							4		ß	Î
📼 HANA-node01						FC	0		Ø	Ŵ
🖛 HANA-node02						FC	0		Ø	Ō
🖛 HANA-node03						FC	0		Ø	Ŵ
🛏 HANA-node04						FC	0		Ø	Ē
Host Groups								0 of 0 < 🔅	+	:
Name 🔺					# Hosts	# Volumes	Size	Volumes R	eductio	n
No host groups found.										

Configure Volume

To configure a volume, complete the following steps:

1. Go to the Storage tab on the navigation pane. Select the Volumes tab in the work pane and click the + sign to create volumes.

Figure 148 Create Boot Volume

Store	ige						Q Search
Array	Hosts	Volumes	Protection	Groups	Pods		
< 🔇	Volumes						
Size 3273 G	Data Reductio 6.3 to 1	n Volumes 433.02 M	Snapshots 0.00	Shared 3.37 G	System 0.00	Total 3.80 G	
Volum	ies						General Space QoS 1-4 of 4 < > + :
Name 🖌							Size Volumes Snapshots Reduction Create Volume

2. Provide the name of the volume, size, choose the size type (KB, MB, GB, TB, PB) and click Create to create the volume.

	Figure 149	Create Boot Volume	(continued)
--	------------	--------------------	-------------

Container	1	
Name	HANA-node01-boot	
Provisioned Size	100	G
Bandwidth Limit	Numbers	MB/s

3. Click the created boot volume. Attach the volume to the respective host by going to the "Connected Hosts" tab under the volume context menu, click the Settings icon and select "Connect". Select the host to which the volume should be attached, specify the LUN number for Boot LUN as 1 and click Confirm.

Figure 150 Connect Hosts to Volume

Store	age						Q Search	A ³ ×
Array	Hosts \	/olumes	Protectio	n Groups	s Pod:	S		
< 🚯	Volumes > =	HANA-no	ode01-boot					
Size 100 G	Data Reduction 1.0 to 1	Volumes 0.00	Snapshots 0.00	Shared -	System -	Total 0.00		
Conn	nected Hosts							0 of 0 < >
Name	•							Connect Disconnect
No ho:	sts found.							Show Remote Connections

Connect Volumes to Host	×
Existing Volumes	Selected Volumes
1-5 of 5 < >	1 selected Clear all
✓ HANA-node01-boot	HANA-node01-boot X
@WFS_boot-ct0 1	
@WFS_boot-ct1 1	
📄 hanafs-data 1	
wfs-cluster-witness 1	
LUN 1	
	Cancel Connect

Figure 151 Connect Hosts to Volume (continued)

This completes the connectivity of the volume to the server node. We have created one boot volume (HANA-node01-boot) of 100GB and assigned this volume to the first HANA node "HANA-node01". Install the OS and perform all prerequisites to be able to install SAP HANA on this LUN.

When there is a reference configuration of the OS, complaint with SAP Note recommendations, you could create clones of this volume for use with other hosts in the cluster. For example, HANA-node02-boot, HANA-node03-boot and HANA-node04-boot for use with HANA-node02, HANA-node03 and HANA-node04.

To create a volume clone, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the volume to be used as clone source under Storage> Volumes.
- 2. In the right pane, use the menu bar to on the right to select 'Copy volume' option. Provide a name in the Copy Volume pop-up and click Create.

Figure 15	52 Select Volu	ume for Clo	ne								
Stor	age						٩	Search		4	×
Array	Hosts N	Volumes	Protectio	n Groups	s Pod	s					
< 🔇	Volumes > =	= HANA-no	ode01-boot								:
Size	Data Reduction	Volumes	Snapshots	Shared	System	Total			Rename		
100 G	1.0 to 1	0.00	0.00	-	-	0.00			Resize		
									Сору		
Conr	nected Hosts								Move		
Name									Destroy		
	-										
e= HA	NA-node01									1	×

Figure 153 Copy Volume

Copy Volume	*
You are creating or overwr	iting a volume by copying volume 'HANA-node01-boot'.
Container	/
Name	HANA-node02-boot
Overwrite	
	Cancel Copy

3. The clone generated volume can now be associated with the host. In the Connect Hosts pane, select the volume by clicking the > and right-click the menu bar to select Connect Host.

Figure 154	Connect Hosts to Volume
------------	-------------------------

Stor	age						[Q Search			×
Array	Hosts \	/olumes	Protectio	n Groups	s Pod:	S					
> 🔇	Volumes > a	HANA-no	ode02-boot								:
Size 100 G	Data Reduction 1.0 to 1	Volumes 0.00	Snapshots 0.00	Shared -	System -	Total 0.00					
Conr	nected Hosts								0 of 0	< >	:
Name	•								Connect		
									Disconnect		
No ho	sts found.								Show Remote Cor	nections	9

4. In the left pane select the host to connect and select 1 for LUN ID and click Confirm.

Figure 155	Connect Hosts to Volume	(continued)
------------	-------------------------	-------------

Connect Hosts		×
Available Hosts	Selected Hosts	
□ 1-5 of 5 < >	1 selected	Clear all
@WFS	HANA-node02	×
HANA-node01		
✓ HANA-node02		
HANA-node03		
HANA-node04		
LUN 1	_	
		Cancel Connect

5. Post OS installation and configuration of the HANA-node01 system, prepare clones of HANA-node01-boot volume as HANA-node02-boot, HANA-node03-boot, and HANA-node04-boot for use with hosts HANA-node02, HANA-node03 and HANA-node04.

Configure NFS Share for /Hana/Shared

With Pure's Purity//FA 4.10.9 or higher, it is possible to have VM instance of Windows Server 2016 running in each of the controllers which will then form a Windows Failover Cluster. File Servers will then be created within the cluster to serve NFS shares.

Each WFS VM is installed on its own separate boot volume. For Windows clustering purposes, a default quorum witness volume is exported to both WFS VMs. Lastly, a default data volume is also created where file services data will reside. Subsequent data volumes can be created if additional capacity is required. Data volumes are also exported to both WFS VMs to ensure persistent data across WFS VM failovers.

For more information about the best practices for WFS on Purity RUN refer to the Support page.

Requirements for the WFS configuration:

- The FlashArray must have two 10G iSCSI services ports on each controller for cluster and file services client traffic
 - iSCSI services ports eth4 and eth5 on controllers 0 and 1 are used for the same

		Cattingan							Q Search
	PURESTORAGE" •	Settings							
	Dashboard	Subnet	VLAN	Gateway	MTU	Interface(s)	Address	Enabled	Services
		•			4200	ct0.eth6		False	
۲	Storage	-			4200	ct0.eth7		False	
Q	Analysis	•			4200	ct0.eth8		False	
	Performance	-			4200	ct0.eth9		False	
	Capacity Replication	-		192.168.111.1	1500	ct0.eth4	192.168.111.33	True	iscsi
	Reproducin			192.168.111.1	1500	ct0.eth5	192.168.111.35	True	iscsi
€	Health	-			1500	ct0.eth18		False	iscsi
A.	Settings	-			1500	ct0.eth19		False	iscsi
	oetungs	-		192.168.76.1	1500	ct0.eth0	192.168.76.21	True	management
		-			1500	ct0.eth1		False	management
Help Terms	3	-			1500	ct0.eth2		False	replication
Log O	Dut	-			1500	ct0.eth3		False	replication
		-			4200	ct1.eth6		False	
		-			4200	ct1.eth7		False	
		-			4200	ct1.eth8		False	
		-			4200	ct1.eth9		False	
		-		192.168.111.1	1500	ct1.eth4	192.168.111.34	True	iscsi
		-		192.168.111.1	1500	ct1.eth5	192.168.111.36	True	iscsi
		-		-	1500	ct1.eth18		False	iscsi
		-			1500	ct1.eth19		False	iscsi
Аггау		-		192.168.76.1	1500	ct1.eth0	192.168.76.22	True	management
Flash	Stack-SAPHANA-x50r2	-			1500	ct1.eth1		False	management
Purity. 51.4	WFA				1500	ct1.eth2		False	replication

- Domain Controller: Microsoft Failover Cluster requires a domain controller in the environment, therefore, a working domain controller must exist in order to run WFS.
 - In the validation environment a Windows Server VM in the management PoD used as jump-host was configured as Domain Controller and DNS.
- Domain Administrator Privileges: Customers must have appropriately elevated Domain Administrator privileges in order to perform many of the required setup steps like the following:
 - Configuring WFS VM IP addresses
 - Creating Microsoft Failover Clusters
 - Creating File Servers

Pure Support takes care of these configuration steps.

- DNS Server: There must be a functional DNS server in the environment in order to run file services with WFS. The two WFS VMs, Failover Cluster, and File Servers will be given a default hostname as shown in Table A. Customers have the option of using the given default hostnames or to specify their own hostnames.
- IP Addresses: A minimum of six total IP addresses are required to run WFS. Table 17 lists the required IP addresses.

Table 17 Required in Addresses and Correlating Der	aun Diro Maines	
Ethernet IP Address Requirement	Default DNS Hostname	Validation setup values
Ethernet port for WFS VM on CT0 - ct0.eth4	WFS-ct0	192.168.111.33
Ethernet port for WFS VM on CT1 - ct1.eth4	WFS-ct1	192.168.111.34
Ethernet port for WFS VM on CT0 - ct0.eth5	WFS-ct0	192.168.111.35
Ethernet port for WFS VM on CT1 - ct1.eth5	WFS-ct1	192.168.111.36
Failover Cluster	wfs-cluster	192.168.111.24
File Server	hanaFS	192.168.111.111

Table 17 Required IP Addresses and Correlating Default DNS Names

With the above information, Pure Support team configures WFS and makes it available as host @WFS in the Purity//FA. They also create the required NFS fileserver role in the cluster.

Ç	PURESTORAGE" •	Storag	ge						
۹	Dashboard	Array	Hosts	Vo	lumes	Protection	Groups	Pods	
(Storage	🤨 > H	losts						
		Size 14937 G	Data Reduc 2.6 to 1	tion	Volumes 12.48 G	Snapshots 0.00	Shared 4.48 G	System 0.00	Total 16.96 G
Q	Analysis								
	Performance Capacity	Hosts							
	Replication	Name 🔺							
Ð	Health	🖛 @WFS	S						

闂 Failover Cluster Manager						
File Action View Help						
🗢 🔿 🙍 📊 👔 🕞						
📲 Failover Cluster Manager	Roles (1)					
V 🐻 WFS-Cluster.ciscolab.local	Search			P	Queries 🔻 📘	▼ 🔍
👼 Roles 🍄 Nodes	-				1	
Nodes	Name	Status	Туре	Owner Node	Priority	Informati
> 📇 Storage	🔒 WFS-FS	💿 Running	File Server	SAP-WFS-CT0	Medium	
🙀 Networks						
💷 Cluster Events						

Similar to adding volumes to any external hosts connected to a FlashArray, adding volumes to WFS is as simple as creating a new volume and connecting it to the WFS host, aptly named @WFS. The example configuration below shows 1.5TB hanafs-vol being added to the @WFS host.

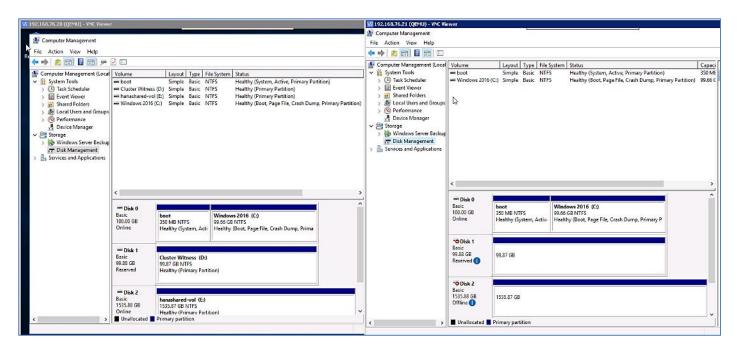
Storage	
Array Hosts Volumes Protection Groups Pods	
🤨 > Volumes > 😄 hanafs-vol	
Size Data Reduction Volumes Snapshots Shared System Total 1536 G 1.0 to 1 0.00 0.00 0.00	
Connected Hosts	1-1 of 1 < 🔪 🚦
Name A	
œ₩FS	4 ×

The new volume is visible immediately after a disk rescan within the WFS VMs. 1.5TB drive is visible as shown below:

Re File Action View Help Image: Second
File Action View Help Image: Second Sec
Re Re Re Re Re Re Image: Computer Management (Loca Volume Layout Type File System Status Vission Tools System Tools Doot Simple Basic NTFS Healthy (System, Active, Primary Partition) Image: System Colders Solared Folders Windows 2016 (C:) Simple Basic NTFS Healthy (Boot, Page File, Crash Dump, Primary Partition) Image: Storage Vindows Server Backur To Disk Management Services and Applications Image: Services and Applications
 Computer Management (Loca System Tools Task Scheduler Task Scheduler Event Viewer Shared Folders Local Users and Groups Performance Device Manager Storage Windows Server Backur Disk Management Services and Applications
 System Tools Task Scheduler Event Viewer Shared Folders Local Users and Groups Performance Device Manager Storage Windows Server Backure Services and Applications
 Task Scheduler Event Viewer Shared Folders Local Users and Groups Performance Device Manager Storage Windows Server Backur Disk Management Services and Applications
 Event Viewer Shared Folders Local Users and Groups Performance Device Manager Storage Windows Server Backur Disk Management Services and Applications
 Actional Users and Groups Performance Device Manager Storage Windows Server Backur Disk Management Services and Applications
Services and Applications
Storage Windows Server Backup Disk Management Services and Applications Image: Service
Windows Server Backup Disk Management Services and Applications
Disk Management Services and Applications
Services and Applications
Disk 0
Tisk 0
Tisk 0
Tisk 0
100.00 GB 350 MB NTFS 99.66 GB NTFS
Online Healthy (System, Acti Healthy (Boot, Page File, Crash Dump, Prima
Basic Cluster Witness (D:)
99.88 GB 99.87 GB NTFS
Reserved Healthy (Primary Partition)
"O Disk 2 Unknown
1536.00 GB (1536.00 GB
Offline i Unallocated ■ Unallocated ■ Primary partition

For the new volume to be used by the cluster, complete the following steps:

1. Using Disk Management within a WFS VM, make the disk online, initialize the disk and create an NTFS file system for the volume and ensure that both WFS VMs see the same drive letter. From the validation setup, 1.5TB drive appears as Disk 2 in both VMs.



2. In the Failover Cluster Manager on either WFS VM, expand the cluster tree, highlight *Disks*, and select *Add Disk* under the *Actions* menu.

😡 192.168.76.20:0 (QEMU) - VNC Vi	ewer					_
📲 Failover Cluster Manager						- 🗆
File Action View Help						
🗢 🄿 🞽 🖬 👔 🖬						
📲 Failover Cluster Manager	Disks (2)					Actions
🗸 👸 wfs-cluster.ciscolab.local	Search			P Que	ries 🔻 🔒 🔻 🖌	Disks
Roles						
🛱 Nodes	Name	Status	Assigned To	Owner Node	Disk Number	😫 Add Disk
✓ 📇 Storage	📇 Cluster Disk 1	🕥 Online	Disk Witness in Quorum	WFS-CT1	1	📑 Move Available Storage
📇 Disks		-				View
Pools						
Enclosures						🖪 Refresh
🙀 Networks						👔 Help
Cluster Events						

3. Select the newly created volume and click OK. The new volume should be added and appear on the list of Disks.

V2 192.168.76.21 (QEMU)) - VNC Viewe	:r								_ 🗆 ×
闊 Failover Cluster Mar	nager								— 🗆	\times
File Action View	Help									
🗢 🔿 🖄 📅 🛛										
闊 Failover Cluster Man	ager [Disks (1)						A	ctions	
✓ 10 WFS-Cluster.cisc □ Roles	olab.local	Search				P Querie	es 🔻 🔒 🔻 👽	D	isks	
📫 Nodes		Name	Status	Assigned T	0	Owner Node	Disk Number	14	🖁 🛛 Add Disk	
✓ Construction Storage		📇 Cluster	Disk 1 💿 Online	e Disk Witne	ss in Quorum	SAP-WFS-CT1		1 👌	🚯 Move Available Stora	age 🕨
🕂 Disks	Add Disks to	a Cluster					×		View	
Enclosur	Select the di	iek or dieke ti	hat you want to add.						Refresh	
🖷 Networks 🔢 Cluster Even									Help	
	Available dis		1							
	Resource N		Disk Info	Capacity	Signature/Id	ac3-44e8-a0e7-efc087c				
	Clust	ter Disk Z	Disk 2 on node SAP-WFS-CT	1 1.50 TB	{a41553a1-5	ac3-44e8-aue/-etcu8/c	:2c2d			
				G-						
						ОК	Cancel			
L L							.:			
This action enables you t	o add a disk t	to the cluste	er.						1110 14333451 Telease, 10	

- 4. In the Failover Cluster Manager on either WFS VM, select the cluster tree, highlight *Roles*, and right-click > select Configure Role. In the select role tab, select File Server option and click Next.
- 5. For File Server Type select default "File Server for general use" option and click Next.
- 6. In the Client Access Point tab, provide the Name as hanaFS and make sure the right IP network is selected. Specify the IP address in the network for client access and click Next.
- 7. In the Select Storage tab, select the available Cluster Disk 2 and click Next.
- 8. In the confirmation tab, click Next.
- 9. In the Configure HA tab, click Next
- 10. In the final Summary tab, click Finish.

The hanaFS File Server is prepared and is now ready to support NFS shares.

🛿 192.168.76.21 (QEMU) - ¥NC Viev	wer							_ 🗆 ×
🍓 Failover Cluster Manager				¢'			- 0	×
File Action View Help								
🗢 🔿 🙍 🖬 🛛 🖬								
闊 Failover Cluster Manager	Roles (1)						Actions	
✓ [™] WFS-Cluster.ciscolab.local	Search			Q	Queries 🔻 🔒	▼ 📀	Roles	
🛗 Roles 🏥 Nodes	Name	Status	Туре	Owner Node	Priority	Informat	🧞 Configure Role	
🗸 <u>ä</u> Storage	hanaFS	Running	File Server	SAP-WFS-CT0	Medium		Virtual Machines	•
Disks Pools							Create Empty Role	
Enclosures							View	
Networks							Q Refresh	
🔛 Cluster Events							🛛 🛛 Help	
							hanaFS	•
							Ca Start Role	
							🔅 Stop Role	
							Add File Share	
							Move	
							Change Startup Prior	itv 🕨
	<					>	Information Details	-
	- 11m						Show Critical Events	
	🗙 🔒 hanaFS			Pref	erred Owners: A	ny node	🛃 Add Storage	
							Add Resource	•
	Status: Priority:	Running Medium					More Actions	•
	Owner Node:	SAP-WFS-CT0					X Remove	
	Client Access Name						Properties	
	IP Addresses:	192.168.111.111					🕜 Help	
							_ .	
	Summary Resources	Shares						
Roles: hanaFS								

Create NFS Share

For an NFS share exported from a Windows Server to function correctly with SAP HANA installations, the correct permissions need to be in place. These permissions will link an active directory user with full access to a directory in windows to both a group identifier (GID) and user identifier(UID).

There is no need to provide the LDAP authentication capabilities in Red Hat Enterprise Linux or SUSE Enterprise Linux

Create a Group in Active Directory

Typically, the user group created during the installation of an SAP HANA instance is called "sapsys" with the default GID of 79. The GID of the group can be changed but it is important to know before installation what this GID will be.

٨

6

In Red Hat Enterprise Linux , it may be required that the "sapadm" user is also given permissions on the NFS share. The observed UID of this user is typically 996. An active directory user for sapadm should also be created with the same permissions and workflow demonstrated below for the "sidadm" user.

To create a group in Active Directory, complete the following steps:

- 1. Connect to the domain controller and open the Active Directory Users and Computers management console.
- 2. Right-click "Users" in the Domain tree and select "New" and then "Group".

📃 Active Directory Users and Compute	rs		
File Action View Help			
🗢 🔿 🙍 📊 📋 📓 😣 🗌	🛿 🖬 🗏 💐 🛅 🍸 💆 🍇		
Active Directory Users and Computers [V	Name Computers C	Type builtinDomain Container Organizational Container Container Container	Description Default container for upgraded computer a Default container for domain controllers Default container for security identifiers (S Default container for managed service acc Default container for upgraded user accou
New All Tasks All Tasks All Tasks Tasks Help	Computer Contact Group InetOrgPerson msImaging-PSPs MSMQ Queue Alias Printer User Shared Folder		

3. In the dialog which appears give the group a name and ensure the Group scope is set to "Global" and Group Type is set to "Security".

New Object - Group	×
Create in: ciscolab.loca	al/Users
Group name:	
sapsys	
Group name (pre- <u>W</u> indows 2000):	
sapsys	
Group scope	Group type
C Domain local	• Security
Global	O Distribution
C <u>U</u> niversal	
	OK Cancel

- 4. Once the group has been created, a user needs to be created for the instance being installed on that system.
- 5. Right-click "Users" in the Domain tree and select "New" and then "User".

Active Directory Users and Computer	rs		
File Action View Help			
🗢 🔿 🙍 🛅 🗎 🗐 😂 🖌	2 🖬 🗏 🐮 🐮 🍸 🗕 🕱		
Active Directory Users and Computers [V Active Directory Users and Computers [V Saved Queries Builtin Computers Domain Controllers ForeignSecurityPrincipals Managed Service Accounts Users Delegate Control Find	Name Builtin Computers Domain Controllers ForeignSecurityPrincipals Managed Service Accounts Users	Type builtinDomain Container Organizational Container Container Container	Description Default container for upgraded computer a Default container for domain controllers Default container for security identifiers (S Default container for managed service acc Default container for upgraded user accou
All Tasks All Tasks All Tasks Help	Computer Contact Group InetOrgPerson msImaging-PSPs MSMQ Queue Alias Printer User Shared Folder		
Create a new object			

6. In the dialog box, provide the user a name and logon name: This is a placeholder user for the <sid>adm of the SAP HANA installation planned. In validation setup SID, PR9 is used and hence pr9adm, as an example.

w Object - User	<u>د</u>
🧏 Create in	: ciscolab.local/Users
First name:	sid Initials:
Last name:	adm
Full name:	sid adm
User logon name:	
pr9adm	@ciscolab.local
User logon name (pr	e-Windows 2000):
CISCOLAB\	pr9adm
	< Back Next > Cancel

7. Provide the user a password and set the password to never expire.

New Object - User		×
🤱 Create in: c	iscolab.local/Users	
Password:	•••••	
Confirm password:	••••••	
🔲 User must change pa	ssword at next logon	
🔲 User cannot change j	password	
🔽 Password never expir	es	
Account is disabled		
	< Back Next >	Cancel

٨

Do not add the newly created user to the sapsys group. This will be done automatically during the share creation process later.

Setup NFS in File and Storage Services

The NFS service in Windows File Services needs to be set up to be able to map credentials in the domain to an NFS GID and UID.

To setup the NFS service in File and Storage Services, complete the following steps:

1. On the Windows File Services Instance , open server manager.

📥 Server Manager				- 0 >
Server Ma	anager • Dashboard	<u>•</u> © 	Manage Tool	s View Help
Dashboard Local Server	WELCOME TO SERVER MAN	GER		
All Servers File and Storage Services		Configure this local server		
	QUICK START	2 Add roles and features		
		3 Add other servers to manage		
	WHAT'S NEW	4 Create a server group		
		5 Connect this server to cloud services		
	LEARN MORE			Hide
	Roles: 1 Server groups: 1 Server			

2. Navigate to "File and Storage Services" and right-click the file server created in earlier section 'hanaFS" that will be/is hosting the NFS share for SAP HANA. When the dialog appears select "NFS Settings".

/2 192.168.76.21 (QEMU) - VNC Viewe Server Manager					- 0
🗲 🗸 🔹 🕻 File ar	d Storage Service	s • Servers •	· 🕲 I 🚩 🖓	Manage Tool	s View He
Servers Volumes Disks	SERVERS All servers 5 total	▼ (ii) ▼ (ii)			
Storage Pools Shares	Server Name IPv4 Addre	ess 2,169.254.1.10,192.168.111.111,192.168.111.20,192.168.	111.22.192.168.111.24	Manageability Online	Last Update
iSCSI Work Folders	SAP-WFS-CT0 SAP-WFS-CT1 NFS NFS	2 160 254 1 10 102 169 111 111 102 169 111 20 102 169 Settings Netgroups Client Groups	2,192.168.111.24	Online Online	1/14/2020 1:39: 1/14/2020 1:40: 1/14/2020 1:40:
	< File S	ldentity Mapping ierver Resource Manager ierver Resource Manager Settings ver Cluster Manager	2,192.168.111.24	Online	1/14/2020 1:39:
	All events 0 tota Add	Management other servers in the cluster to the server pool ste Cluster			
	Man	age As ove This Server and Remote Servers in This Cluster ish			Date an
	Сору	,			

3. In the WFS NFS dialog set the relevant protocol versions (version 3 and Version 4.1 recommended).

hanaFS NFS Settings	- 🗆 X
hanaFS NFS Settings	
	 Renew authentication When selected, the server renews authentication when the cached credentials expire. Renewal frequency: 600 (seconds)
	OK Cancel Apply

4. In identity mapping set the identity mapping source. In this example, Active Directory Domain Services are being used. Click Ok.

hanaFS NFS Settings		_		×
hanaFS.ciscolab.lc Show All Protocol Versions + Transport Protocols + Identity Mapping Netgroup Source + Advanced Settings +	Identity Mapping Source ✓ Enable the external identity mappin Specify the identity mapping source the local mapping file (%WINDIR%\S always used. Active Directory Domain Services Domain name: ciscolab.local Active Directory Lightweight Directory Server name: Naming context: User Name Mapping Server Server name:	used by the server. If System32\drivers\etc\	passwd) i	-
	OK	Cancel	Apply	,

5. Return to File and Storage Services, right-click the file server that will host the NFS share for SAP HANA and select " NFS Identity Mapping."

Manager					— ć
∋ - •• File an	d Storage S			Manage Tool	is View
Servers	All servers	-			TASKS
Volumes Disks	Filter	 ▼ (ii) ▼ (iii) Q 			(
Storage Pools	Server Name	IPv4 Address		Manageability	Last Updat
Shares	CAUWFS-Ca6h	169.254.0.2, 169.254.1.10, 192.168.111.111, 192.168.111.20, 192.168.111.2	2,192,168,111,24	Online	1/14/2020
iSCSI	hanaFS	169 254 0 2 169 254 1 10 192 168 111 111 192 168 111 20 192 168 111 2	-		1/14/2020
Work Folders	SAP-WFS-CT0	NFS Settings	,192.168.111.24	Online	1/14/2020
	SAP-WFS-CT1	NFS Netgroups		Online	1/14/2020
	WFS-Cluster	NFS Client Groups	,192.168.111.24	Online	1/14/2020
		NFS Identity Mapping			
	<	File Server Resource Manager			
		File Server Resource Manager Settings Failover Cluster Manager			
	EVENTS	DFS Management			
	All events 0 tota		-		TASKS
		Update Cluster			
	Filter		-		
		Manage As Remove This Server and Remote Servers in This Cluster			
	Server Name	Refresh			Da
		Сору			

6. In the WFS NFS Identity Mapping dialog, click the New for Mapped groups.

🚘 hanaFS NFS Identity Mapping —	-		×
hanaFS.ciscolab.local			
Source type: Active Directory Domain Name: ciscolab.local Mapped users: UID GID Windows User Name		New Remove	
No mapped users are defined			
Mapped groups:	_		
GID Windows account No mapped groups are defined		New Remove	
		Close	

7. Browse for the sapsys group created in earlier. Give the group the same GID to be used in the installation of SAP HANA.

Mappe	ed groups:	🚡 New Group Mapping			×		
GID	Windows account	Windows group name:	sapsys		Browse		TASI
		UNIX group identifier (GID):		Select Group			×
				Select this object type	*:		
				Group			Object Types
				From this location:			
				Entire Directory			Locations
				Enter the object name	to select (<u>examples</u>):		
L				sapsys			Check Names
				Advanced		ОК	Cancel

8. Give the group the same GID to be used in the installation of SAP HANA.

Mapped groups:	
GID Windows account	New
📥 New Group Mapping	×
Windows group name: sapsys	Browse
UNIX group identifier (GID): 79]
Add	Cancel
	Close

9. Return to the WFS NFS Identity Mapping dialog and click New for Mapped Users. Browse for the <sid>adm user created earlier.

Mapped	users:		
UID	GID Windows User Name		
	🏊 New User Mapping		L
	Windows user name: pr	9adm	Browse
	UNIX user identifier (UID):		
Mapped	UNIX group identifier (GID):		
	Select User		×
79 9	Select this object type:		
	User		Object Types
	From this location:		
	Entire Directory		Locations
	Enter the object name to select (exa	amples):	
	sid adm (pr9adm@ciscolab.local)		Check Names
	Advanced	ОК	Cancel

10. Give the user the same GID for the group name and the UID of the user for the SAP HANA installation.

ᡖ New User Mapping		×
Windows user name:	pr9adm	Browse
UNIX user identifier (UID):	1001	
UNIX group identifier (GID):	79	
	Add	Cancel

11. Add and map sapadm user to the server.

📥 hanaFS NFS	Identity Mapping	_		×
hanaFS.	ciscolab.local			
	me: ciscolab.local			
Mapped us				
	D Windows User Name		New	
1001 79	pr9adm		Remov	e
	New User Mapping		×	
	· · ·		-1	
\	Nindows user name: sapadm	Browse		
	JNIX user identifier (UID):			
	Select User		×	
Mapped	Select this object type:			
GID	User	Object Types.	New	
79 sa	From this location:		New	
,5 30	Entire Directory	Locations	Remov	e
	Enter the object name to select (examples):			
	sap adm (sapadm@ciscolab.local)	Check Names	5	
	Advanced OK	Cancel		
			Close	

12. Give the user the same GID for the group name and the UID of the user for the SAP HANA installation.

📥 New User Mapping		×
Windows user name:	sapadm	Browse
UNIX user identifier (UID):	996	
UNIX group identifier (GID):	79	
	Add	Cancel

13. Click Add. Click Close.

📥 hanaFS NFS Identity Mapping 🛛 🚽	-		×
hanaFS.ciscolab.local			
Source type: Active Directory Domain Name: ciscolab.local Mapped users: UID GID Windows User Name 1001 79 pr9adm 996 79 sapadm		New Remove	
Mapped groups:			
GID Windows account		New	
79 sapsys		Remove	
		Close	

Setup NFS Share and Configure Permissions

A single volume and drive is necessary for the NFS share. To setup the NFS Share and configure permissions, follow these steps:

- 1. In the Server manager, navigate to Files and Storage Services and highlight Shares.
- 2. Click TASKS and select New Share...

📥 Server	Manager	L				
	File and Storage Services • Shares					
			3 5110103			
	Servers	SHARES All shares 1 total		TASKS 🔻		
i.	Volumes	Filter	(ii) Q	New Share		
	Disks	ruter	~	Refresh		
	Storage Pools	Share L	ocal Path	P		
	Shares					

3. Select NFS Share - Quick and click Next.

Share Location SMB Share - Advanced Share Name SMB Share - Advanced Authentication SMB Share - Applications Share Permissions NFS Share - Quick NFS Share - Advanced • Suitable for general file sharing • Suitable for general file sharing • Advanced options can be configured later by write the Broanstier dialog	Select Profile	File share profile:	Description:			
NFS Share - Quick • Suitable for general file sharing Share Permissions • NFS Share - Advanced Permissions • Suitable for general file sharing Confirmation • Suitable for general file sharing	Share Location Share Name	SMB Share - Advanced				
Permissions Using the Properties dialog	Share Permissions Permissions		 Advanced options can be configured later by 			
Confirmation		NFS Share - Advanced				
Results						

4. With the hanaFS fileserver created in the previous step and the 1.5TB clustered volume selected, click Next.

Select Profile	Server:						
Share Location	Server Name	Status	Cluster Role	Owner Node			
Share Name	hanaFS	Online	File Server	SAP-WFS-CTC).ciscolab		
Authentication							
Share Permissions							
Permissions	<						
Confirmation	The list is filtered to	show only servers that hav	e Server for NFS i	nstalled.			
Results	Share location:						
	Select by volume:						
	Volume Free Space Capacity File System						
	E: 1.50 TB 1.50 TB NTFS						
The location of the file share will be a new folder in the \Shares directory on the							
	The location of the f volume.	ile share will be a new fold	ier in the Johares (directory on the se	recteu		

5. Give the share a name and click Next.

lew Share Wizard		
pecify share na	me	
Select Profile	Share name: hanashared	
Share Location	local path to charge	
Share Name	Local path to share:	
Authentication	 E:\Shares\hanashared If the folder does not exist, the folder is created. 	
Share Permissions	• If the lotter does not exist, the lotter is created.	
Permissions	Remote path to share:	
Confirmation	hanaFS:/hanashared	
Sector Contractor Contractor		
Permissions Confirmation	•	

- 6. Select the Authentication method : No server authentication (AUTH_SYS).
- 7. Select Enable unmapped user access and Allow unmapped user access by UID/GID.



You can choose Kerberos v5 authentication as long as it is configured appropriately for your environment.

New Share Wizard	- 0	×
Specify authent	ication methods	
Select Profile Share Location	Specify the authentication methods that you want to use for this NFS share.	
Share Name	Kerberos v5 authentication	
Authentication	Kerberos v5 authentication(Krb5)	
Share Permissions	Kerberos v5 authentication and integrity(Krb5i)	
Permissions	Kerberos v5 authentication and privacy(Krb5p)	
Confirmation Results	No server authentication ✓ No server authentication (AUTH_SYS) ✓ Enable unmapped user access	
	< Previous Next > Create Cancel	

- 8. Click Next.
- 9. Select the client hosts that are allowed to mount the NFS shares. You can select individual host names (or IP addresses), groups, or all host machines. For simplicity in this example, select All Machines.
- 10. Set the share permissions to Read/Write. Select Allow root access.

Add Permissions	re to a host, client group, or netgroup.
Select the access and language encoding	
O Host:	
Netgroup:	
	~
Client group:	
	~
 All Machines 	
Language encoding:	Share permissions:
ANSI Y	Read / Write ×
☑ Allow root access (not recommende	d)
	Add Cancel

- 11. Click Add.
- 12. Confirm the selected hosts, groups, or all machines appear. Click Next.

📥 New Share Wizard				_		×
Specify the share	permissions					
Select Profile Share Location	The server evaluates the sha permissions on a file share a and the NTFS permission er	are determined by taki	ng into considerat	ion both the shar		
Share Name	Name	Permissions	Root Access	Encoding		(\uparrow)
Authentication	 All Machines 					
Share Permissions	All Machines	Read / Write	Allowed	ANSI		\odot
Permissions						
Confirmation						
Results						
	Add Edit	Remove				
	Addin Editin	Nemove				
		< Previous	Next >	Create	Cance	el

13. In the next Permissions window, click Customized permissions...

Select Profile	T.			
Select Profile Permissions to access the files on a share are set using a combination of folder permissions, Share Location permissions, and, optionally, a central access policy.				
Share Name	Folder per		. ,	
Authentication	Туре	Principal	Access	Applies To
Share Permissions	Allow	BUILTIN\Users	Special	This folder and subfolders
Permissions	Allow	BUILTIN\Users	Read & execu	This folder, subfolders, and files
Confirmation	Allow	CREATOR OWNER	Full Control	Subfolders and files only
Results	Allow	NT AUTHORITY\SYSTEM	Full Control	This folder, subfolders, and files
	Allow	BUILTIN\Administrators	Full Control	This folder, subfolders, and files
	Allow	BUILTIN\Administrators	Full Control	This folder only
	Custon	nize permissions		

14. Click Add in the 'Advanced Security Settings for hanashared' tab.

lame	2	\\hanaFS.ciscolab.local\E\$\Shi	ares\hanashared					
Owner: Administrators (SAP-WFS-CT0\Administrators) Change								
Permissions Auditing Effective Access								
or ac	ditiona	l information, double-click a pern	nission entry. To modify	v a permission entry, select the e	ntry and click Edit (if availab	le).		
	ission er		ission energy to moun	, a permission energy, selece the e	ning and click call (il availab			
	Туре	Principal	Access	Inherited from	Applies to			
_	Allow	Administrators (SAP-WFS-CT	Full control	None	This folder only			
-	Allow	Administrators (SAP-WFS-CT	Full control	\\hanaFS.ciscolab.local	This folder, subfolders and t	files		
	Allow	SYSTEM	Full control	\\hanaFS.ciscolab.local	This folder, subfolders and			
R 4	Allow	CREATOR OWNER	Full control	\\hanaFS.ciscolab.local	•			
18 A	Allow	Users (SAP-WFS-CT0\Users)	Read & execute	\\hanaFS.ciscolab.local	This folder, subfolders and t	files		
I	Allow	Users (SAP-WFS-CT0\Users)	Special	\\hanaFS.ciscolab.local	This folder and subfolders			
4	Add	Remove View						
Dis	sable inf	reritance						
Replace all child object permission entries with inheritable permission entries from this object								

15. Click Select a Principal.

Permission Entry for hat	nashared
Principal: <u>Select a prin</u>	<u>ncipal</u>
Type: Allow	\sim
Applies to: This folder,	subfolders and files \lor
Basic permissions: Full cont Modify Read & e List folde Read Write Special p Only apply these perm Add a condition to limit Add a condition	User, Group, or Built-in security principal Object Types From this location: Locations ciscolab.local Locations Enter the object name to select (examples): Sapsys Sapsys Check Names Advanced OK

16. In the empty box, type: sapsys and click Check Names. "sapsys" should be recognized by Windows Server. Click OK.

a 1	New Share Wiz	tard		×	Manage	Tools	View
	Permission	Entry for hanashared				— C	× נ
	Principal:	sapsys (CISCOLAB\sapsys) Select a principal					
	Туре:	Allow					
	Applies to:	This folder, subfolders and files \checkmark					
	Basic permi	ssions:			Show ad	vanced per	missions
		☑ Full control ☑ Modify					
		Read & execute List folder contents					
		✓ Read					
		Write Special permissions					
	🗌 Only app	ly these permissions to objects and/or containers within this container				Cle	ar all
	Add a cond	ition to limit access. The principal will be granted the specified permissions only if conditions are met.					
	Add a cond	ition					
			3				
					0	к	Cancel

17. Click OK again.

Permission	Entry for hana-fs		-		×
Principal:	Everyone Select a principal				
Туре:	Allow ~				
Applies to:	This folder, subfolders and files \sim				
Basic permi	ssions:	Show ad	vanced	permis	sions
	Full control				
	Modify				
	☑ Read & execute				
	☐ List folder contents				
	☑ Read				
	Write				
	Special permissions				
Only app	y these permissions to objects and/or containers within this container			Clear a	all
Add a condi	tion to limit access. The principal will be granted the specified permissions only if conditions are met.				
Add a cond	don to inflit access. The principal will be granted the specified permissions only in conditions are met.				
Add a cond	tion				
		0	К	Car	ncel

18. Add "Everyone" as a permission with Full control..

Principal:	Select a principal			
Туре:	Allow	\sim		
Applies to:	This folder, subfolders and files	\sim		
Select Us	er, Computer, Service Account, or Group		× –	
	s object type: up, or Built-in security principal		Object Types	
From this	ocation:			
ciscolab.	ocal		Locations	
Enter the	object name to select (<u>examples</u>):			
Everyone			Check Names	

19. Click OK.

Permission	n Entry for hanashared		-		×
Principal:	Everyone Select a principal				
Туре:	Allow				
Applies to:	This folder, subfolders and files \sim				
Basic permi	ssions:	Show a	dvanced	permiss	ions
	☑ Full control	5.1017 0	aroneed	permis	
	☑ Modify				
	Read & execute				
	└── └── List folder contents				
	— ☑ Read				
	 ☑ Write				
	Special permissions				
Only app	ly these permissions to objects and/or containers within this container			Clear a	I
Add a Cond	ition to limit access. The principal will be granted the specified permissions only if conditions are met.				
Add a cond	ition				
		(ОК	Can	cel

20. Click OK.

Advanced S	ecurity Settings for hanashared			— 🗆	
lame:	\\hanaFS.ciscolab.local\E\$\Shares\	hanashared			
Owner: Administrators (SAP-WFS-CT0\Administrators) Change					
Permissions	Auditing Effective Access				
or additiona	al information, double-click a permissio	on entry. To modify a p	permission entry, select the entr	y and click Edit (if available).	
ermission e	ntries:				
Туре	Principal	Access	Inherited from	Applies to	
Allow	Administrators (SAP-WFS-CT0\Ad	Full control	None	This folder only	
Allow	sapsys (CISCOLAB\sapsys)	Full control	None	This folder, subfolders and	
Allow	Everyone	Full control	None	This folder, subfolders and	
🚨 Allow	Administrators (SAP-WFS-CT0\Ad	Full control	\\hanaFS.ciscolab.loca	This folder, subfolders and	
🙎 Allow	SYSTEM	Full control	\\hanaFS.ciscolab.loca	This folder, subfolders and	
🚨 Allow	CREATOR OWNER	Full control	\\hanaFS.ciscolab.loca	Subfolders and files only	
Allow	Heere (SAP-WFS-CT()/Heere)	Read & everute	\\hanaES ciscolah loca	This folder subfolders and	
Add	Remove Edit				
Disable in	heritance				
] Replace al	I child object permission entries with ir	nheritable permission e	entries from this object		
			ОК	Cancel Apple	

21. Confirm the selections and click Create, then click Close.

📥 New Share Wizard			_		×
Confirm selection	_				
Select Profile	Confirm that the	ne following are the correct settings, and then (click Cr	eate.	
Share Location	SHARE LOCATI	ON			
Share Name	Server:	hanaFS			
Authentication	Cluster role:	File Server			
Share Permissions	Local path:	E:\Shares\hanashared			
Permissions	SHARE PROPER	RTIES			
Confirmation	Share name:	hanashared			
Results	Protocol:	NFS			
		< Previous Next > Cre	ate	Cance	el

Results of the creation process is displayed.

ᡖ New Share Wizard			_	×
View results				
Select Profile	The share was success	fully created.		
Share Location	Task	Progress	Status	
Share Name	Create NFS share		Completed	
Authentication	Set NFS permissions		Completed	
Share Permissions				
Permissions				
Confirmation				
Results				

The new share should now appear in the Shares field of Server Manager.

📥 Serve	r Manager		– 0 ×
E	●	d Storage Services • Shares	🕶 🕃 🚩 Manage Tools View Help
	Servers Volumes Disks Storage Pools Shares iSCSI Work Folders	SHARES All shares 1 total Filter Filter Share Local Path P AnnaFS (1) hanashared E\Shares\hanashared	TASKS ▼ hanashared on hanaFS TASKS ▼ hanashared-vol (E:) Capacity: 1.50 TB 0.1% Used 1,015 MB Used Space 0.1% Used 1.50 TB Free Space

This NFS share will be used for the /hana/shared filesystem during the scale-out system preparation of HANA.

Use the default NFS mount options while mounting this share on scale-out system nodes, as shown below in the /etc/fstab.

192.168.111.111:/hanashared /hana/shared nfs defaults 0 0

Reference Workloads and Use Cases

In this CVD, two use cases are defined to illustrate the principles and the required steps to configure the FlashStack for SAP HANA in TDI mode.

SAP HANA Node OS Preparation – SLES for SAP SP3

This section details the SLES for SAP 12 SP3 installation and configuration.

OS Installation

To install the OS, complete the following steps:



You will need the SLES DVD.

- 1. On the UCSM page, Servers -> Service Profiles -> root -> Sub-Organizations -> HANA right-click HANA- node01 and select KVM console.
- 2. After the KVM console is launched, click Boot Server.
- 3. Choose Virtual Media > Activate Virtual Devices.
 - a. For Unencrypted Virtual Media Session, select Accept this Session and then click Apply.
 - b. Click Virtual Media and choose Map CD/DVD.
 - c. Click Browse to navigate to the ISO media location. Select SLE-12-SP3-Sap-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso. Click Open.
 - d. Click Map Device.
- 4. At server boot time, during verification of VIC FC boot driver version, it recognizes the Pure Storage FlashArray//X by its target WWPN numbers. This verifies the server to storage connectivity.

Press <ctrl><r> to Enable BIOS</r></ctrl>	
Cisco VIC FC, Boot Driver Version (C) 2016 Cisco Systems, Inc. PURE 524a937569b48c00:001 PURE 524a937569b48c10:001 Option ROM installed successfully	4.2(3b)
Cisco VIC FC, Boot Driver Version (C) 2016 Cisco Systems, Inc. PURE 524a937569b48c11:001 PURE 524a937569b48c01:001 Option ROM installed successfully	4.2(3b)

5. The System will automatically boot from the ISO image. Select the Installation option.

Figure 1	Booting to ISO image				
		Boot from Ha	rd Disk		
		Installation			
		Upgrade			
		More		►	
	Boot Optior	าร			
Help I		/ideo Mode F4 Default	1 Source F DVD	5 Kernel F6 Default	Driver No

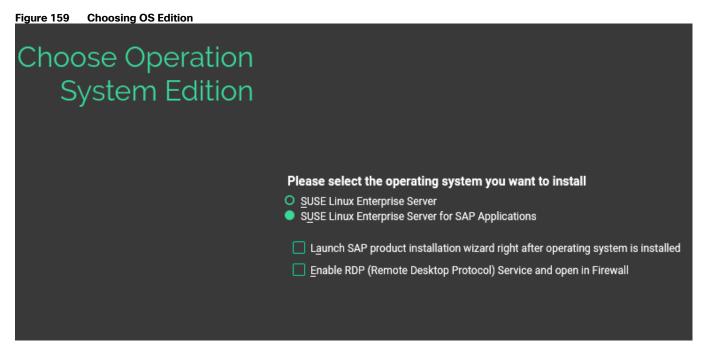
- 6. On the first "Language, Keyboard and License Agreement" page, select the Language of choice and Keyboard Layout, "I Agree to license terms" and click Next.
- 7. Network Settings Select Next. You will return to the network configuration as part of post-installation tasks.

Figure 157 No	etwork Settings					
SUSE.						
Netwo	rk Setting	JS				
<u>O</u> v	erview	Ho <u>s</u> tname/DNS	Ro <u>u</u> ting			
Name I VIC Ethernet NIC NU VIC Ethernet NIC NU	ot configured ot configured ot configured ot configured ot configured ot configured	Note				
VIC Ethernet NIC (N MAC : 00:25:b5:00:0 BusID : 0000:3c:00. Device Name: eth4 The device is not co	Da:18 0	onfigure.				
Add	Ed <u>i</u> t Dele <u>t</u> e					
Help				Abort	<u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext

8. System Probing – Select 'No' for the pop-up related to activation of multipath.

Figure 158 System Probing - M	Itipath Activation Choice	
SUSE		
System Prob		
Help	Abort	Back Next

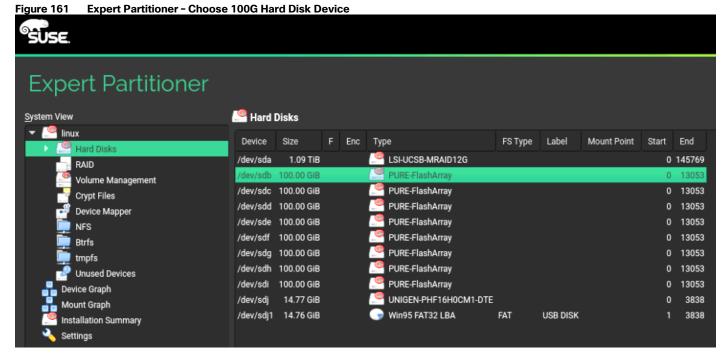
- 9. Registration Select Skip Registration. We will do this later as part of post-installation tasks. Click 'Yes' for the confirmation warning pop-up to proceed.
- 10. Product Installation Mode Select "Proceed with standard SLES for SAP Applications installation" option.



11. Add On Product: Click Next. There are no additional Add On Production to install.

Figure 160	Suggested Partitioning Initial Pro	oposal -Example
SUSE.		
	Suggested Partitioning	 • Create volume /dev/sda1 (1.09 TiB) • Create volume group system (1.09 TiB) from /dev/sda1 • Create root volume /dev/system/root (60.00 GiB) with btrfs • Create souvolume @/boot/grub2/386_pc on device /dev/system/root • Create subvolume @/boot/grub2/386_pc on device /dev/system/root • Create subvolume @/boot/grub2/386_pc on device /dev/system/root • Create subvolume @/boot on device /dev/system/root • Create subvolume @/opt on device /dev/system/root • Create subvolume @/opt on device /dev/system/root • Create subvolume @/trp on device /dev/system/root • Create subvolume @/urp on device /dev/system/root • Create subvolume @/var/cache on device /dev/system/root • Create subvolume @/var/lib/machines on device /dev/system/root • Create subvolume @/var/lib/maliman on device /dev/system/root • Create subvolume @/var/lib/mariadb on device /dev/system/root with option "no copy on write" • Create subvolume @/var/lib/mariadb on device /dev/system/root with option "no copy on write" • Create subvolume @/var/lib/mariadb on device /dev/system/root with option "no copy on write" • Create subvolume @/var/lib/mariadb on device /dev/system/root with option "no copy on write" • Create subvolume @/var/lib/mariadb on device /dev/system/root with option "no copy on write" • Create subvolume @/var/lib/mariadb on device /dev/system/root with option "no copy on write" • Create subvolume @/var/lib/mariadb on device /dev/system/root with option "no copy o
		Create Partition Setup
		Expert Partitioner

12. Select 'Expert Partitioner' > 'System View' > Linux > Hard Disks > select a device from the list which is 100G. In the navigation pane click 'Delete' for the suggested partitions resulting in an Unpartitioned disk of 100GB.



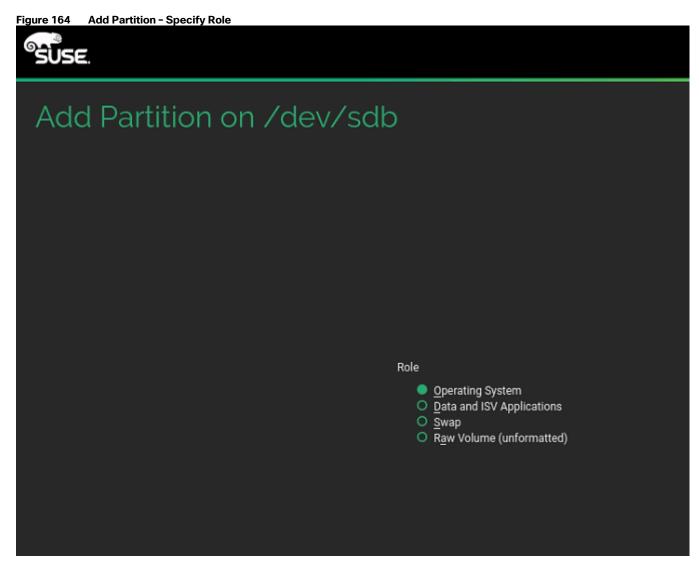
13. In the Partitions tab, select device, add a new Partition by selecting 'Add' under the Partitions tab for the device. Select Primary Partition for New Partition Type in the next step.



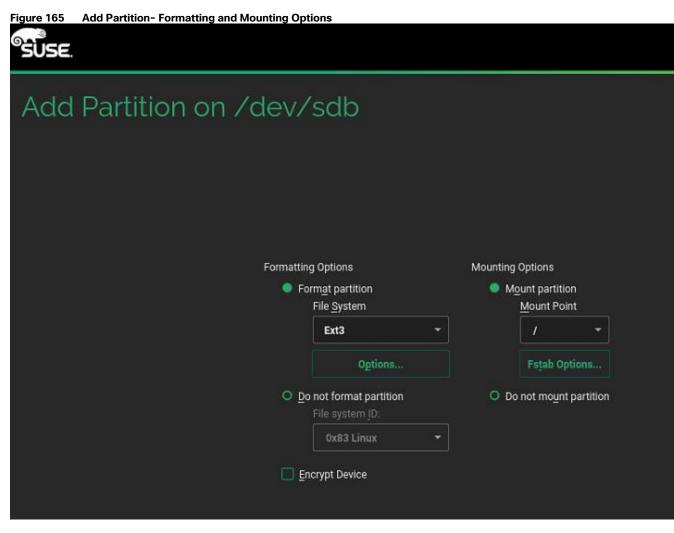
14. Select Maximum Size. Click Next.

Figure 163	Add Partition - Specify New Partition Size				
SUSE.					
Add	Partition on /dev/sdb				
	Nas	w Porti	tion Size		
	ive.	● <u>м</u>	aximum Size (100.00 istom Size Size	GiB)	
			100.00 GiB		
		<u>о с</u>	istom Region S <u>t</u> art Cylinder		
			0	▲ ▼	
			End Cylinder		
			13053	•	

15. Click Next.



16. Select Operating System Role and click Next.

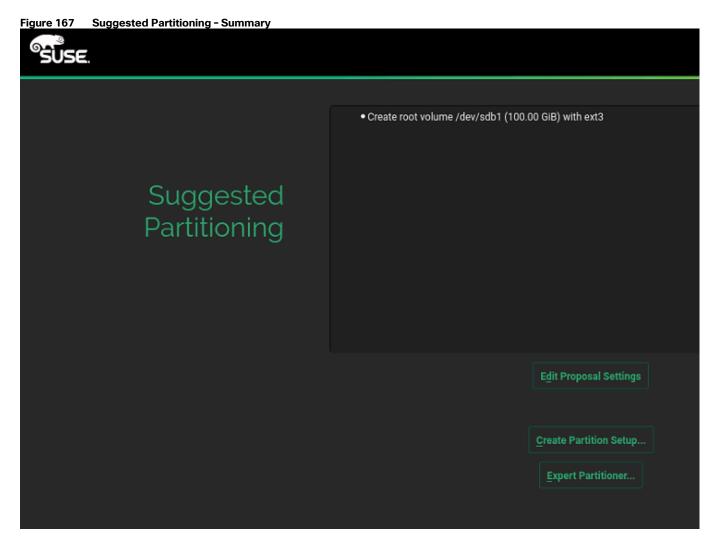


- 17. Select ext3 File system and / or mount point. Click Finish.
- 18. Click Accept to come back to the Installation Settings page.

Figure 166	Expert Partitioner - Summary
rigule 100	

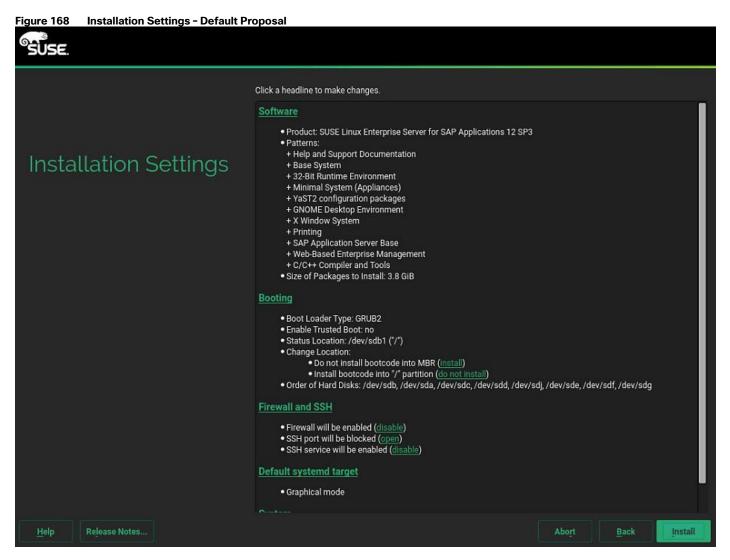
SUSE.										
Expert Partitioner										
System View	🦉 Hard [Disks								
✓ Inux ► Inux ► Hard Disks	Device	Size	F	Enc	Туре	FS Type	Label	Mount Point	Start	End
RAID	/dev/sda	1.09 TiB			LSI-UCSB-MRAID12G				0	145769
Volume Management	/dev/sdb	100.00 GiB			PURE-FlashArray				0	13053
Crypt Files	/dev/sdb1	100.00 GiB	F		🕞 Linux native	Ext3	2	Ĩ	0	13053
Device Mapper	/dev/sdc	100.00 GIB			PURE-FlashArray				0	13053
NFS	/dev/sdd	100.00 GiB			PURE-FlashArray				0	13053
Btrfs tmpfs Punused Devices	/dev/sde	100.00 GiB			PURE-FlashArray				0	13053
tmpfs	/dev/sdf	100.00 GiB			PURE-FlashArray				0	13053
Punused Devices	/dev/sdg	100.00 GiB			PURE-FlashArray				0	13053
Device Graph	/dev/sdh	100.00 GiB			PURE-FlashArray				0	13053
Mount Graph	/dev/sdi	100.00 GiB			PURE-FlashArray				0	13053
Installation Summary	/dev/sdj	14.77 GiB			UNIGEN-PHF16H0CM1-DTE				0	3838
🔏 Settings	/dev/sdj1	14.76 GIB			🕞 Win95 FAT32 LBA	FAT	USB DISK		1	3838

- 19. Click Yes to continue the setup without the swap partition. Click Accept.
- 20. Click Next.



21. Clock and Time Zone - choose the appropriate time zone and select Hardware clock set to UTC.

22. Password for the System Administrator "root" – Enter the appropriate password <<var_sys_root-pw>>.



23. Customize the software selection. Click Software headline to make the following changes:

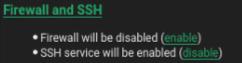
- a. Deselect GNOME DE and X Window System
- b. Make sure C/C++ Compiler and Tools is selected.
- c. Select SAP HANA Server Base.
- d. Deselect SAP Application Sever Base.

Figure 169	Software Selection and System Tasks - Customized							
SUSE.								
Soft	ware Selection	ar	nd S	ystem	Tasl	ks		
	Pattern 🔺		SAP	HANA Serve	r Base			
Sector	SAP HANA Server Base		Set up ti	he server for install	ing SAP H	IANA syste	ms.	
	SAP NetWeaver Server Base							
	Development							
s 🖉 🚰	C/C++ Compiler and Tools							
	Primary Functions							
🗖 🗖 💻	High Availability							
	FIPS 140-2 specific packages							
🗖 🗖 🗖	File Server							
× 占	Printing	:						
■ - 🗟	Mail and News Server							
🗆 🔤	Web and LAMP Server							
	Infiniband (OFED)							
🗖 🗖 🖉	Internet Gateway							
🗖 🗖 🗖	DHCP and DNS Server							
	Directory Server (LDAP)		Name	Disk Usage	Free	Total		
	010 1			6%	93.6 GB	100.0 GB		

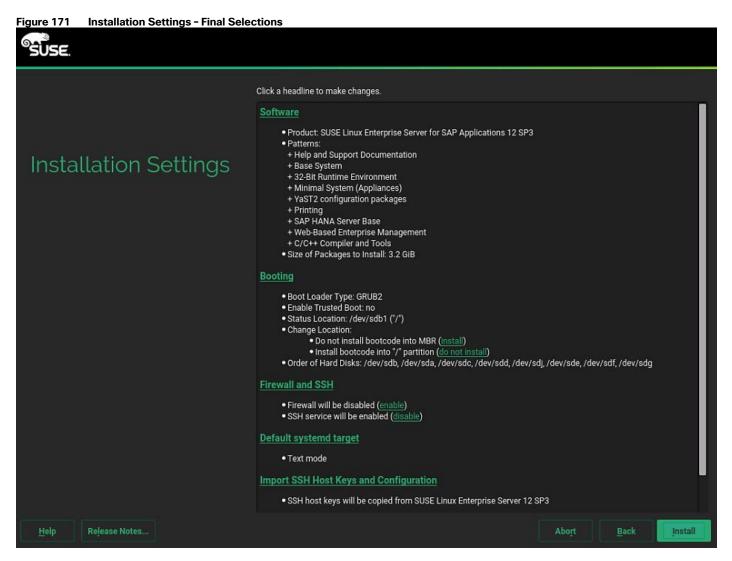
24. Click OK.

25. Under 'Firewall and SSH' headline: Click 'disable' for Firewall. This will automatically enable SSH service.

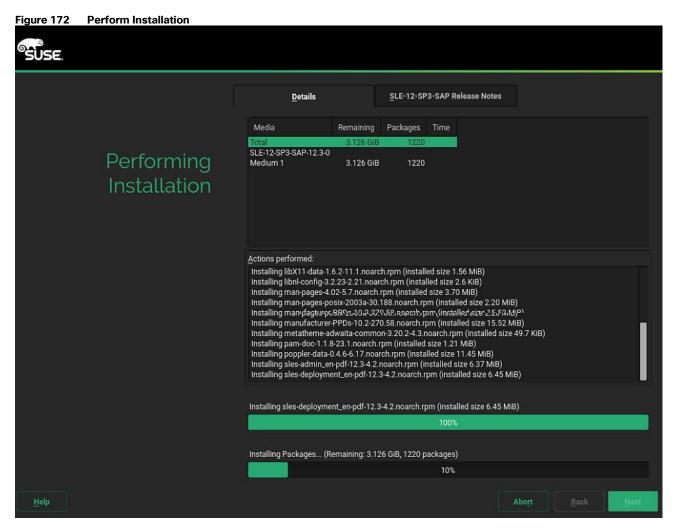




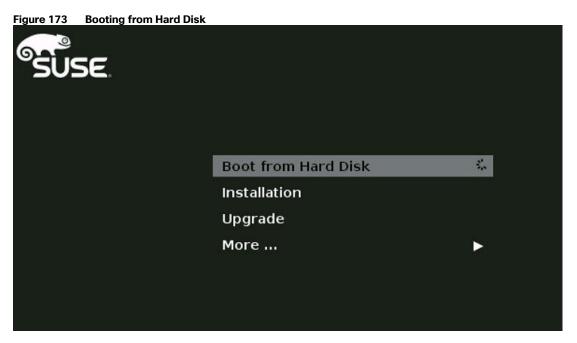
26. Leave the default selections unchanged.



27. Click Install and select Install again for the subsequent 'Confirm Installation' prompt. The installation is started and you can monitor the status.



The system will reboot and "Boot from disk" on start-up presenting the login prompt.

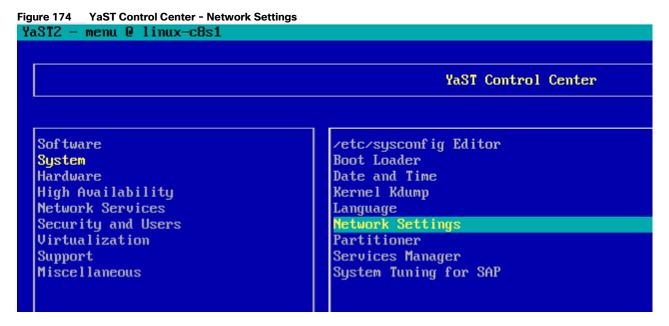


Post Installation Steps

As part of the post-install configuration, you will define the hostname, network configuration, kernel/packages update, and tuning as per the SAP Notes recommendations.

1. Configure the hostname and disable IPV6.

#yast2



a. System > Network Settings and select Run > Alt+s to select Hostname/DNS tab.



Network Settings _F Global Options—Overview—Hostname/DNS—	Pouting
	noutring
Hostname and Domain Name	Domain Name
cishana01n	ciscolab.local
[] Assign Hostname to Loopback IP Set Hostname via DHCP yes: any	CISCOTAD. IOCAT
Modify DNS Configuration Custom Policy Use Default Policy Mame Servers and Domain Search List	Rule 4
Name Server 1	-Domain Search
192.168.111.13	ciscolab.local
Name Server 2	Choose a cho
Name Server 3	

- b. Input the <<var_hostname.domain>>. Enter the DNS server address of your network for resolution, if any, and select Alt+o.
- c. On the Global Options tab, using Alt+g, you can choose to disable IPV6, by deselecting the Enable IPV6 option as shown in the figure below. Changing the IPV6 setting requires a reboot to effect the changes.

igu	re 176 YaST - IPV6 Setting
	twork Settings
	<mark>lobal Options</mark> —Overview—Hostname/DNS—Routing——— _F General Network Settings—————
	Network Setup Method
	Wicked Service
	IPv6 Protocol Settings [] Enable IPv6
	rDHCP Client Options
	DHCP Client Identifier
	Hostname to Send
	AUTO
	[x] Change Default Route via DHCP

- d. Select Alt+o to save the Network Configuration. Select Alt+q to quit the YaST Control center.
- e. Perform a reboot to effect the IPV6 selection and also the hostname settings.

#reboot

2. Host networking configuration. The vNIC to MAC address mapping information for a host can be obtained from the network tab of that host's Service Profile.

KVM Console Properties General Network Storage ISCSI WICs Media Policy Boot Order Virtual Machines Policies Server Details Faults Events Dynamic vNIC Connection Policy Actions Nothing Selected 🝺 Modify MIIC/MBA Resement vNIC/vHBA Placement Policy Specific vNIC/vHBA Placement Policy Virtual Slot ₽ Selection Preference 13 All * All 1 All 局 All + LAN Connectivity Policy LAN Connectivity Policy: <not set> -LAN Connectivity Policy Instance: VNICS 🕰 Filter 👄 Export 😸 Print MAC Address Desired Order Actual Order Fabric ID Desired Placement Actual Placement Admin Host Port 🛱 Name
 -(I) vNIC HANA-AppServer
 00:25:85:00:0A:18

 -(I) vNIC HANA-Backup
 00:25:85:00:08:1C

 -(I) vNIC HANA-Client
 00:25:85:00:0A:1C
 ANY AB 1 1 . ANY BA 1 1 ANY AB 3 3 -I vNIC HANA-DataSource 00:25:85:00:0B:1B 4 BA 3 3 ANY - VNIC HANA-Databource 00:25:85:00:0A:18 AB ANY 3 3 00:25:85:00:08:1D 5 BA 1 1 ANY INIC HANA-NFSshared 00:25:85:00:0B:19 BA ANY 1 1 1 VNIC HANA-Replication 00:25:85:00:0A:1D AB 3 5 3 ANY

Figure 177 Network Interface and MAC Address from UCSM

3. At the host OS level, the Ethernet interface to MAC address mapping can be ascertained with the 'ifconfig' command.

riguic 170 No	CHI OI IX	interrace c			0 / (00)	000 0		0 201	01		
cishana01m∶′	~# i	f conf ig	-a	I	grep	H₩	I	aωk	'{print	\$5,	\$1}'
00:25:B5:00	:0B:1	9 eth0									
00:25:B5:00	:0A:1	B eth1									
00:25:B5:00	:0B:1	C eth2									
00:25:B5:00	:0B:1	D eth3									
00:25:B5:00	:0A:1	8 eth4									
00:25:B5:00	:0A:1	C eth5									
00:25:B5:00	:0B:1	B eth6									
00:25:B5:00	:0A:1	D eth7									
cishana01m∵	~ #										

Figure 178 Network Interface and MAC Address at OS Level

4. Co-relating the outputs in step a and b, you are able to determine the right IP address/network that need to be assigned to the Ethernet interface. The sample IP addressing scheme cheat sheet is shown below.

Figure 179	Sample IP/VLAN/Network Table Used for Sample Config
------------	---

Host -Network	ost - Network Inter-node NFSshared		Client Access	App Server	
VLAN	220	111	222	223	
Variable-info < <var_internode_ipaddr-node1>> <<var_nfs_ipaddr-node1>></var_nfs_ipaddr-node1></var_internode_ipaddr-node1>		<pre>> <<var_client_ipaddr-node1>></var_client_ipaddr-node1></pre>	< <var_aapserver_ipaddr-node1>></var_aapserver_ipaddr-node1>		
HANA-node01	192.168.220.200	192.168.111.200	192.168.222.200	192.168.223.200	
Host -Network	Admin	Backup	Data Source	Replication	
VLAN	76	221	224	225	
Variable-info	< <var_mgmt_ipaddr-node1>></var_mgmt_ipaddr-node1>	< <var_backup_ipaddr-node1>></var_backup_ipaddr-node1>	< <var_datasource_ipaddr-node1>></var_datasource_ipaddr-node1>	< <var_replication_ipaddr-node1>></var_replication_ipaddr-node1>	
HANA-node01	192.168.76.200	192.168.221.200	192.168.224.200	192.168.225.200	

5. Assign the IP address and subnet mask for the ethernet interfaces based on al the information you have so far:

#cd /etc/sysconfig/network

```
#vi ifcfg-eth0
BOOTPROTO='static'
BROADCAST=''
ETHTOOL OPTIONS=''
IPADDR='192.168.111.200/24'
MTU=''
NAME='VIC Ethernet NIC'
NETWORK=''
REMOTE IPADDR=''
STARTMODE='auto'
#vi ifcfg-eth1
BOOTPROTO='static'
BROADCAST=''
ETHTOOL_OPTIONS=''
IPADDR='192.168.220.200/24'
MTU='9216'
NAME='VIC Ethernet NIC'
NETWORK=''
REMOTE IPADDR=''
STARTMODE='auto'
```

```
#vi ifcfg-eth2
BOOTPROTO='static'
BROADCAST=''
```

ETHTOOL OPTIONS='' IPADDR='192.168.221.200/24' MTU='' NAME='VIC Ethernet NIC' NETWORK='' REMOTE IPADDR='' STARTMODE='auto' #vi ifcfg-eth3 BOOTPROTO='static' BROADCAST='' ETHTOOL OPTIONS='' IPADDR='192.168.76.200/24' MTU='' NAME='VIC Ethernet NIC' NETWORK='' REMOTE IPADDR='' STARTMODE='auto' #vi ifcfg-eth4 BOOTPROTO='static' BROADCAST='' ETHTOOL OPTIONS='' IPADDR='192.168.223.200/24' MTU='' NAME='VIC Ethernet NIC' NETWORK='' REMOTE IPADDR='' STARTMODE='auto' #vi ifcfq-eth5 BOOTPROTO='static' BROADCAST='' ETHTOOL OPTIONS='' IPADDR='192.168.222.200/24' MTU='' NAME='VIC Ethernet NIC' NETWORK='' REMOTE IPADDR='' STARTMODE='auto #vi ifcfq-eth6 BOOTPROTO='static' BROADCAST='' ETHTOOL OPTIONS='' IPADDR='192.168.224.200/24' MTU='' NAME='VIC Ethernet NIC' NETWORK='' REMOTE IPADDR='' STARTMODE='auto' #vi ifcfq-eth7 BOOTPROTO='static' BROADCAST='' ETHTOOL OPTIONS='' IPADDR='192.168.225.200/24'

```
MTU=''
NAME='VIC Ethernet NIC'
NETWORK=''
REMOTE_IPADDR=''
STARTMODE='auto'
```

6. Add the default gateway:

```
#cd /etc/sysconfig/network
# vi routes
default <<var mgmt gateway ip>> - -
```



Be sure the system has access to the Internet or a SUSE update server to install the patches.

7. Update the /etc/hosts with the IP address of all networks and their alias hostnames:

```
cishana01m:~ # vi /etc/hosts
#
# hosts
                This file describes a number of hostname-to-address
#
                mappings for the TCP/IP subsystem. It is mostly
#
                used at boot time, when no name servers are running.
#
                On small systems, this file can be used instead of a
#
                "named" name server.
# Syntax:
#
# IP-Address Full-Qualified-Hostname Short-Hostname
#
127.0.0.1
                localhost
# special IPv6 addresses
                localhost ipv6-localhost ipv6-loopback
::1
fe00::0
                ipv6-localnet
ff00::0
                ipv6-mcastprefix
ff02::1
                ipv6-allnodes
ff02::2
                ipv6-allrouters
ff02::3
                ipv6-allhosts
## Internal Network
192.168.220.200 cishana01.ciscolab.local cishana01
#
## NFS /hana/shared Network
192.168.111.200 cishana01s.ciscolab.local cishana01s
#
## Client Network
#
192.168.222.200 cishana01c.ciscolab.local cishana01c
## AppServer Network
192.168.223.200 cishana01a.ciscolab.local cishana01a
```

```
## Admin Network
#
192.168.76.200 cishana01m.ciscolab.local cishana01m
#
## Backup Network
#
192.168.221.200 cishana01b.ciscolab.local cishana01b
#
## DataSource Network
#
192.168.224.200 cishana01d.ciscolab.local cishana01d
#
## Replication Network
#
192.168.225.200 cishana01r.ciscolab.local cishana01r
##
```

8. Create the SWAP partition:

```
#dd if=/dev/zero of=/swap_01 bs=1024 count=2097152
#mkswap /swap_01
#chown root:disk /swap_01
#chmod 600 /swap_01
#swapon /swap_01
```

9. Update the /etc/fstab with swap filesystem information by appending this line:

/swap 01 swap swap defaults 00

10. Set up a proxy service, so that the appliance can reach the Internet:

 YaST2 – Enter the proxy server and port details. Select OK and then quit YaST to save the configuration.

Figure 180	VaST - Prov	Configuration
Figure 100	Tasi - Proxy	Configuration

laaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	qqqqqqqqqk
x	YaST Control Center	x
maaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	αααααααααά
ladadadadadadadada	aak 1aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	qqqqqqqqqq
xSoftware	x xNIS Client	х
xSystem	x xNIS Server	х
xHardware	x x NTP Configuration	х
xHigh Availability	x xNetwork Services (xinetd)	х
xNetwork Services	x xOpenLDAP MirrorMode	<u> </u>
xSecurity and Users	x x <mark>Proxy</mark>	x
xVirtualization	x x Remote Administration (VNC)	х
xSupport	x xSamba Server	v
xMiscellaneous	x x Squid	х
x	x x TFTP Server	х
x	x x User Logon Management	х
maaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	aaj maaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	qqqqqqqqqqq
[Help]		[Run] [Quit]

11. Select "Enable Proxy" > enter the <<proxy server IP address:port >> information and select "use same proxy for all Protocols" option.

YaST2 - proxy 0 cishanaO1m		
Proxy Configuration		
[x] Enable Proxy		
lProxy Settingsqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqq	lddr	
x HTTP Proxy URL	x	
x http://192.168.76.12:3128aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	i x	
x HTTPS Proxy URL	x	
x http://aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	x	
x FTP Proxy URL	x	
x http://aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	x	
x [x] Use the Same Proxy for All Protocols	x	
x No Proxy Domains	x	
x localhost, 127.0.0.1aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	i x	
maaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	iqqj	
lProxy Authenticationqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqq	lddr	
x Proxy User Name Proxy Password	x	
x aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	i x	
maaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	iqqj	
[Test Proxy Settings]		
[Help] [Cancel]	Ξ	OK]
F10 OK		

12. Test the Proxy Settings to make they are working.

<pre>cy Configuration [x] Enable Proxy IProxy Settingsqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqq</pre>	2 -	proxy @ cishanaO1m	
IProxy Settingsqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqq	cy C	onfiguration	
IProxy Settingsqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqq			
x HTTP Proxy URL x http://192.168.76.12:3128aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa			
x http://192.168.76.12:3128aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa			qe
x HTTPS Proxy URL x http://aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa			
x http://aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa			
x FTP Proxy URL lqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqq			
x http://aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa			
x [x] Use the Same Proxyx x x No Proxy Domains x x localhost, 127.0.0.1aamqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqq			
x No Proxy Domains x [CK] x x localhost, 127.0.0.1aamqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqq			
x localhost, 127.0.0.1aamqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqq			
mddddddddddddddddddddddddddddddddddddd			
x Proxy User Name Proxy Password			-19
maaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa			

- 13. Register the system with SUSE to get the latest patches. For more information, refer to the SUSE KB article https://www.suse.com/de-de/support/kb/doc?id=7016626
- 14. The system must have access to the Internet to proceed with this step:

#SUSEConnect -r <<registration code>>

15. Update the system with the following command. Again, the system must have access to the Internet to proceed with this step:

#zypper update

- 16. Follow the on-screen instructions to complete the update process. Reboot the server and log in to the system again.
- 17. Update fnic and enic drivers:
 - Based on the serer type/model, processor version, OS release and version information download the Firmware bundle corresponding to the UCS Server firmware installed from the <u>Cisco UCS Hardware and</u> <u>Software Compatibility site</u>
 - b. Extract the rpm files of the fnic and enic drivers from the bundle over to the node.

```
otal 1516
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 1477910 Mar 22 2018
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root
                            63483 Mar 22
                                            2018
                rpm -Uvh cisco-fnic-kmp-default-1.6.0.37 k4.4.73 5-1.x86 64.rpm
                                    Jpdating / installing...
  dracut: Executing: /usr/bin/dracut --logfile /var/log/YaST2/mkinitrd.log --force /boot/initrd-4.4.162-94.72-default 4.4.162-94.72-default
dracut: *** Including module: bash ***
dracut: *** Including module: systemd ***
racut: *** Including module: warpclock ***
dracut: *** Including module: i18n ***
dracut: *** Including module: drm ***
racut: *** Including module: plymouth ***
dracut: *** Including module: kernel-modules ***
dracut: *** Including module: rootfs-block ***
dracut: *** Including module: suse-btrfs ***
dracut: *** Including module: suse-xfs ***
 racut: *** Installing kernel module dependencies and firmware ***
fracut: *** Installing kernel module dependencies and firmware done ***
Aracut: *** Resolving executable dependencies ***
fracut: *** Resolving executable dependencies done***
Aracut: *** Hardlinking files ***
Aracut: *** Hardlinking files done ***
racut: *** Stripping files ***
Tracut: *** Stripping files done ***
 acut: *** Generating early-microcode cpio image ***
racut: *** Store current command line parameters ***
racut: Stored kernel commandline:
racut: root=/dev/disk/by-path/pci-0000:37:00.2-fc-0x524a937569b48c12-lun-1-part1 rootfstype=ext3 rootflags=rw,relatime,stripe=1024,data=ordered
racut: *** Creating image file '/boot/initrd-4.4.162-94.72-default' ***
racut: *** Creating initramfs image file '/boot/initrd-4.4.162-94.72-default' done ***
                     # rpm -Uvh cisco-enic-usnic-kmp-default-3.0.45.554.551.3 k4.4.73 5-1.x86 64.rpm
reparing...
                                                    Updating / installing...
```

cishana01m:~ # rpm -Uvh <fnic.rpm>

cishana01m:~ # rpm -Uvh <enic.rpm>

18. Configuring udev rules:

The device manager of the kernel needs to be configured as shown below. The most important parameters to change are nr_requests and scheduler. Please set the parameters for Pure Storage FlashArray//X in the /etc/udev/rules.d directory, as shown below:

```
#cd /etc/udev/rules.d
#vi 99-pure-storage.rules
```

```
# Recommended settings for Pure Storage FlashArray.
# Use noop scheduler for high-performance solid-state storage
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="sd*[!0-9]", SUBSYSTEM=="block",
ENV{ID VENDOR}=="PURE", ATTR{queue/scheduler}="noop"
# Reduce CPU overhead due to entropy collection
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="sd*[!0-9]", SUBSYSTEM=="block",
ENV{ID VENDOR}=="PURE", ATTR{queue/add random}="0"
# Spread CPU load by redirecting completions to originating CPU
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="sd*[!0-9]", SUBSYSTEM=="block",
ENV{ID VENDOR}=="PURE", ATTR{queue/rq affinity}="2"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="sd*[!0-9]", SUBSYSTEM=="block",
ENV{ID VENDOR}=="PURE", ATTR{queue/nr requests}="1024"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="sd*[!0-9]", SUBSYSTEM=="block",
ENV{ID VENDOR}=="PURE", ATTR{queue/nomerges}="1"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="sd*[!0-9]", SUBSYSTEM=="block",
ENV{ID VENDOR}=="PURE", ATTR{queue/rotational}="0"
ACTION=="add|change", ENV{DM UUID}=="mpath-3624a937?*",
ATTR{queue/scheduler}="noop"
ACTION=="add|change", ENV{DM UUID}=="mpath-3624a937?*",
ATTR{queue/rotational}="0"
ACTION=="add|change", ENV{DM UUID}=="mpath-3624a937?*",
ATTR{queue/nr requests}="4096"
ACTION=="add|change", ENV{DM UUID}=="mpath-3624a937?*",
ATTR{gueue/rg affinity}="2"
ACTION=="add|change", ENV{DM UUID}=="mpath-3624a937?*",
ATTR{queue/nomerges}="1"
ACTION=="add|change", ENV{DM UUID}=="mpath-3624a937?*",
ATTR{queue/add random}="0"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/scheduler}="noop"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/rotational}="0"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/nr requests}="4096"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/rq_affinity}="2"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/nomerges}="1"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/add_random}="0"
# SCSI timeout in line with Customer Best Practices
ACTION=="add", SUBSYSTEM=="scsi", ATTRS{model}=="FlashArray
                                                                      ",
```

- RUN+="/bin/sh -c 'echo 60 > /sys\$DEVPATH/timeout'"
- 19. Multipath configuration:

Multipathing needs to be setup to do a round-robin for all PURE LUNs by setting it up in /etc/multipath.conf. The file contents of multipath.conf are shown below:

```
# vi /etc/multipath.conf
devices {
```

```
device {
                                          "PURE"
                vendor
                path selector
                                          "round-robin 0"
                path grouping policy
                                          multibus
                path checker
                                          tur
                fast io fail tmo
                                          10
                dev loss tmo
                                          60
                no path retry
                                          0
        }
}
```

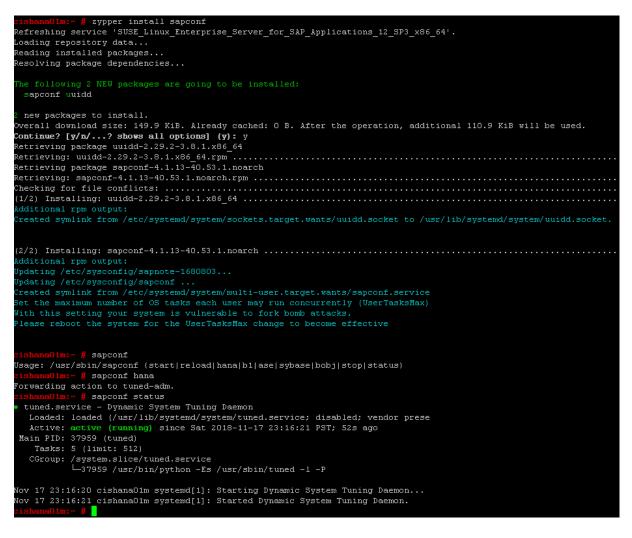
SAP Notes Recommended Implementation

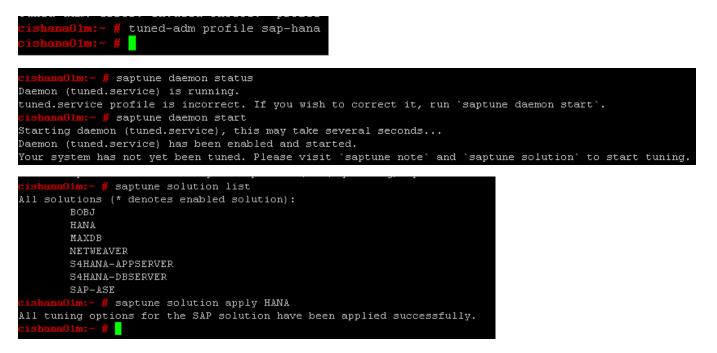
To optimize the use of HANA DB with SLES for SAP 12 SP3, apply the following settings as per the <u>SAP Note</u> 2205917:

1. Linux kernel update: Please upgrade the Linux kernel to version 4.4.120-94.17.1 or newer.



2. Configure sapconf, saptune as in SAP Note 1275776





- 3. Turn off autoNUMA, disable transparent HugePages, and configure C-states for lower latency:
- 4. Use YaST2 bootloader, execute:

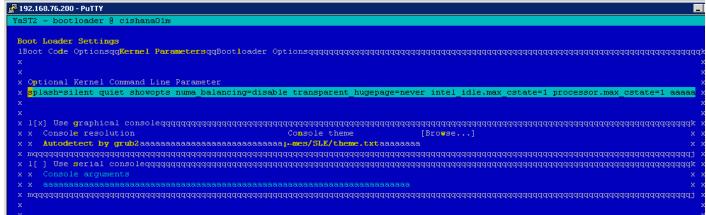
yast2 bootloader

a. Choose "Kernel Parameters" tab (ALT-k) and edit the "Optional Kernel Command Line Parameter" section by appending:

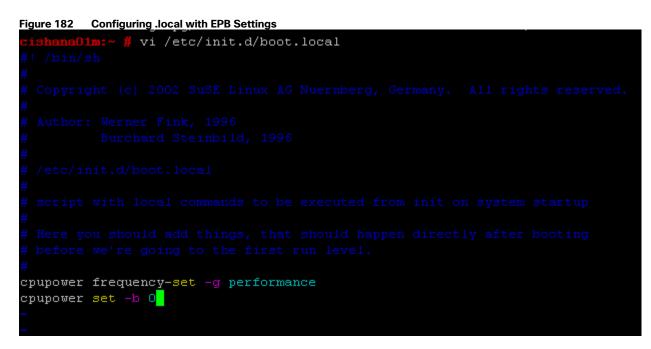
numa_balancing=disable transparent_hugepage=never intel_idle.max_cstate=1
processor.max cstate=1

b. Press Alt+o to save and exit the yast2.

Figure 181 YaST - Kernel Command Line Parameters Configuration



- 5. CPU frequency/voltage scaling and Energy Performance Bias (EPB) settings:
 - a. Append "cpupower frequency-set -g performance" to /etc/init.d/boot.local to set it at system startup.
 - b. Append "cpupower set -b 0" to the /etc/init.d/boot.local file to set EPB at boot time.



6. 4. Reboot the server.

#reboot

SAP HANA Node OS Preparation - RHEL for SAP HANA 7.4

This section details the RHEL 7.4 installation and configuration.

OS Installation

To install the OS, complete the following steps:

You will need the RHEL DVD.

This section provides the procedure for RedHat Enterprise Linux 7.4 Operating System and customizing for SAP HANA requirement.

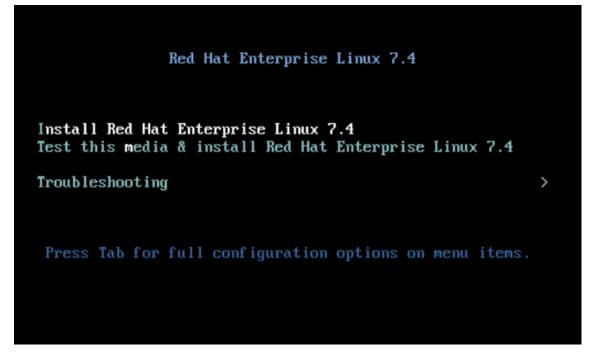
To install the RHEL 7.4 system, complete the following steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Choose Service Profile > root > Sub-Organization > HANA > HANA-node02.
- 3. Click KVM Console.
- 4. When the KVM Console is launched, click Boot Server.
- 5. Click Virtual Media > Activate Virtual Devices:
 - a. Choose the option Accept this Session for Unencrypted Virtual Media Session and then click Apply.
 - b. Click Virtual Media and Choose Map CD/DVD.

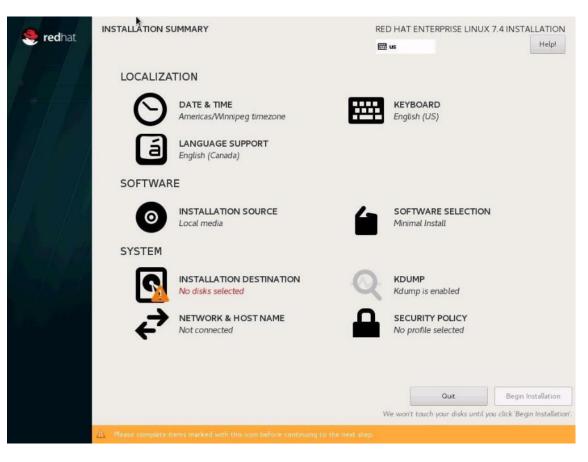
- c. Click Browse to navigate ISO media location.
- d. Click Map Device.
- 6. At server boot time, during verification of VIC FC boot driver version, it recognizes the Pure Storage FlashArray//X by its target WWPN numbers. This verifies the server to storage connectivity.

```
🚔 fi-pure / (Chassis - 1 Server - 5) - KVM Console(Launched By; admin)
File View Macros Tools Virtual Media Help
-Boot Service - Shutdown Server - SReset
KVM Console Properties
                  ST1200MM0007
13 0
       SEAGATE
                                                  000Z
                                                                         1144641MB
                  Virtual Drive
                                                  RAID1
   Θ
       AVAGO
                                                                         1143455MB
0 JBOD(s) found on the host adapter
0 JBOD(s) handled by BIOS
 Virtual Drive(s) found on the host adapter.
Adapter BIOS Disabled. No Logical Drive Handled by BIOS on HA - 0
O Virtual Drive(s) handled by BIOS
Press (Ctrl)(R) to Enable BIOS
isco VIC FC, Boot Driver Version 4.2(3b)
 C) 2016 Cisco Systems, Inc.
            524a937569b48c00:001
  PURE
            524a937569b48c10:001
  PURE
ption ROM installed successfully
isco VIC FC, Boot Driver Version 4.2(3b)
 C) 2016 Cisco Systems, Inc.
  PURE
            524a937569b48c11:001
  PURE
            524a937569b48c01:001
ption ROM installed successfully
```

7. On the Initial screen choose Install to begin the installation process.



- 8. Choose Language and click Continue.
- 9. The central Installation Summary page displays. Click Date & Time; choose the appropriate timezone and click Done.



- 10. Click Keyboard; choose Keyboard layout and click Done.
- 11. Under Software Menu, click Software selection.
- 12. In the Base Environment choose Infrastructure Server.
- 13. For Add-Ons for Selected Environment choose Large Systems Performance, Network File System Client, Performance Tools, Compatibility Libraries and click Done.

Done	E us Help
Base Environment	Add-Ons for Selected Environment
 Minimal Install Basic functionality. Infrastructure Server Server for operating network infrastructure services. File and Print Server File, print, and storage server for enterprises. Basic Web Server Server for serving static and dynamic internet content. Virtualization Host Minimal virtualization host. Server with GUI Server for operating network infrastructure services, with a GUI. 	RDMA-based InfiniBand and iWARP fabrics. Java Platform Java support for the Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server and Desktop Platform ✓ Large Systems Performance Performance support tools for large systems. Load Balancer Load Balancer Load Balancing support for network traffic. MariaDB SQL database Server The MariaDB SQL database server, and associated packages. ✓ Network File System Client Enables the system to attach to network storage. ✓ Performance Tools Tools for diagnosing system and application-level performance problems. PostgreSQL Database Server The PostgreSQL SQL database server, and associated packages. Print Server Allows the system to act as a print server. Remote Management for Linux Remote Management for Linux Remote Management for Linux Remote Management for Linux Compatibility Libraries Compatibility Libraries Compatibility Libraries Compatibility Libraries for applications built on previous versions of Red Hat Enterprise Linux. Development Tools A basic development environment. Security Tools

14. Under System; click Installation destination. Select Specialized & Network Disks's "Add a disk."

INSTALLATION DESTINAT		RED HAT ENTERPRISE LINUX 7.4 INSTALLATION
Device Selection Select the device(s) you'd Local Standard Disks	like to install to. They will be left untouched until	you click on the main menu's "Begin Installation" button.
1116.66 GIB	14.77 GiB	
LSI UCSB-MRAID12G sda / 0 B free	UNIGEN PHF16HOCM1-DTE sdb / 4000.5 KiB free	
Specialized & Network Disks		
Other Storage Options Partitioning Automatically configure part I would like to make additio	ntioning O1 will configure pertitioning. nal space available.	
Encryption Encrypt my data. You'll set a	passphrase next.	

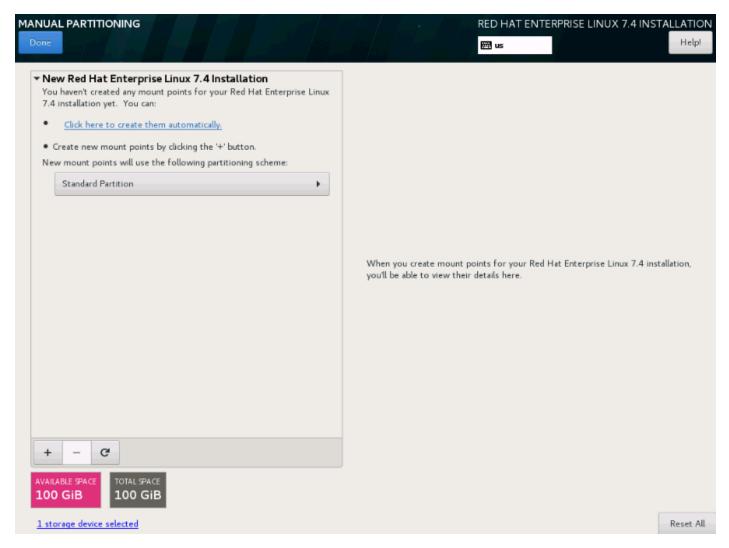
15. Under Multipath Devices, select the Ione 100G device identifies by its WWID. Click Done.

Doi						SE LINUX 7.4 INSTALLA	tion elp!
Se Filter	arch Multipath Devices Other SAN Device	85					
	WWID	Capacity	Vendor	Interconnect	Paths		
•	36:24:a9:37:01:bf:66:21:c4:a5:54:77:c0:00:11:3f:1	100 GIB	PURE		sdf sdg sdh sdj sdk sdl sdN		

16. From the Other Storage Options choose 'I will configure partitioning' and click Done.

Done		Help!
vice Selection		
elect the device(s) you'd lik .ocal Standard Disks	ke to install to. They will be left untouched until	l you click on the main menu's "Begin Installation" button.
1116.66 GIB	14.77 GIB	
LSI UCSB-MRAID12G	UNIGEN PHF16H0CM1-DTE	
sda / 1116.66 GiB free	sdb / 4000.5 KiB free	
		Disks left unselected here will not be touch
pecialized & Network Disks		
	100 GIB	
Add a disk		
	36:24:a900:11:3f:1	
3624a	93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f1 / 100 GiB fr	ee
		Disks left unselected here will not be touch
her Storage Options		
artitioning		
	ioning. I will configure partitioning. 	
I would like to make additiona	al space available.	
ncryption		

17. In the Manual Partitioning Screen, choose Standard Partition for New mount points will use the following partitioning scheme.



- 18. Click the + symbol to add a new partition.
- 19. Choose the mount point as '/boot.
- 20. Enter the Desired capacity as 1024 MiB and click Add Mount Point.

MANUAL PARTITIONING			RED HAT ENTERPRISE LINUX 7.4 INS	Helpi
New Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.4 Installation You haven't created any mount points for your Red Hat 7.4 installation yet. You can: Click here to create them automatically. Create new mount points by clicking the '+' button. New mount points will use the following partitioning s LVM	t Enterprise Linux			
+ - C AVAILABLE PACE 100 GIB TOTAL PACE 100 GIB		nization options are available g the mount point below.	nts for your Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.4 ins etails here.	
<u>1 storage device selected</u>				Reset All

- 21. Choose the filesystem ext3.
- 22. Click the + symbol to add a new partition.
- 23. Choose the mount point swap.
- 24. Enter the Desired capacity 2048 MiB and click Add Mount Point.
- 25. Choose the filesystem swap.
- 26. Click the + symbol to add / (root) partition.
- 27. Choose the mount point as /.
- 28. Enter the Desired capacity 97GiB and click Add Mount Point.
- 29. Choose the filesystem ext3.

MANUAL PARTITIONING		RED HAT ENTERPRISE LINUX 7.4 INSTALLATION Help!
- New Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.4 Install	ation	3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f1p2
SYSTEM /boot 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f1p1	1024 MiB	Mount Point: Device(s): / WWID
/ 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f1p2	96.99 GiB >	Desired Capacity: 36:24:a9:37:01:bf:66:21:c4:a5:54:77:c0: 00:11:3f:1 00:11:3f:1
swap 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f1p3	2048 MiB	96.99 GiB (3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113 f1) Modify
		Device Type: Standard Partition Encrypt File System: ext3 Reformat
		Label: Name: 3624a93701bf6621c4a55 Update Settings
+ - C' AVAILABLE \$PACE TOTAL \$PACE 8160.5 KiB 100 GiB		Note: The settings you make on this screen will not be applied until you click on the main menu's 'Begin Installation' button.
1 storage device selected		Reset All

- 30. Click Done.
- 31. Review the partition layout and the size.
- 32. Click Accept Changes to proceed to the next steps.
- 33. Click KDUMP.

KDUMP Done					RED HAT ENTE	RPRISE LINUX 7	7.4 INSTALLATION
Kdump is a kernel crash dumpin cause of the crash. Note that k						an be invaluable in	determining the
📃 Enable kdump							
Kdump Memory Reservation:	 Automatic 		🔵 Manual				
Memory To Be Reserved (MB):	128	- +					
Total System Memory (MB): Usable System Memory (MB):							

34. Deselect Enable kdump.

35. Click Security policy, choose Apply Security policy to OFF and click Done.

SECURIT	Y POLICY	and a second provide the second provides the second
Done		
	Change content	Apply security policy: OFF

- 36. Click Done.
- 37. Click Network & Hostname.

NETWORK & HOST NAME	RED HAT ENTERPRISE LINUX 7.4 INSTALLATION
 Ethernet (enp175of0) Caco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1380 Mezzanine Ethernet NIC) Ethernet (enp175of1) Caco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1380 Mezzanine Ethernet NIC) Ethernet (enp182s0f0) Caco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1380 Mezzanine Ethernet NIC) Ethernet (enp182s0f1) Caco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1380 Mezzanine Ethernet NIC) Ethernet (enp55s0f0) Caco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC) Ethernet (enp55s0f1) Caco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC) Ethernet (enp60s0f0) Caco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC) Ethernet (enp60s0f1) Caco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC) 	Ethernet (enp177soft) off Hardware Address 00:25:85:00:0A:1E Speed 40000 Mb/s
+ -	Configure
Host name: cishana02m.ciscolab.local Apply	Current host name: localhost

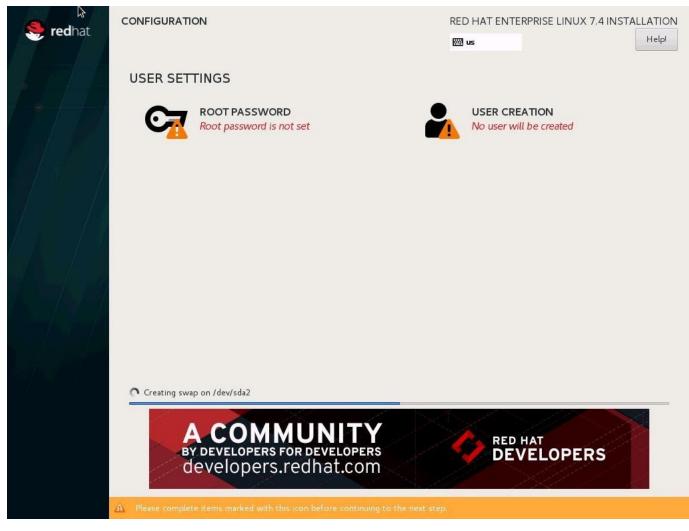
- 38. Enter the Host name and click Apply.
- 39. IP address will be assigned once the OS is installed. Click Done.
- 40. Click Done.

41. Review the installation summary and click Begin Installation.

<mark>昊 red</mark> hat	INSTALLATION SU	JMMARY	REL	DHAT ENTERPRISE LINUX	7.4 INSTALLATION
	LOCALIZA	TION			
	0	DATE & TIME Americas/New York timezone		KEYBOARD English (US)	
	á	LANGUAGE SUPPORT English (United States)			
	SOFTWAR	E			
	0	INSTALLATION SOURCE	6	SOFTWARE SELECTION Infrastructure Server	
	SYSTEM				
	?	INSTALLATION DESTINATION Custom partitioning selected	Q	KDUMP Kdump is disabled	
	¢	NETWORK & HOST NAME Not connected		SECURITY POLICY No profile selected	
				Quit	Begin Installation

The next screen shows the start of the OS installation.

42. Click Root Password.



- 43. Enter the Root Password and Confirm.
- 44. Click Done on the top left corner of the window.

The installation will start and continue.

45. When the installation is complete click Reboot to finish the installation.

Post Installation

In RHEL 7, systemd and udev support a number of different naming schemes. By default, fixed names are assigned based on firmware, topology, and location information, like 'enp72s0'. With this naming convention, though the names stay fixed even if hardware is added or removed, it is often harder to read unlike traditional kernelnative ethX naming "eth0." Another way to name network interfaces, "biosdevnames", is already available with the installation.

1. Configure boot parameters "net.ifnames=0 biosdevname=0" to disable both, to get the original kernel native network names.

2. IPV6 support could be disabled at this time as we use IPV4 in the solution. This can be done by appending ipv6.disable=1 to GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX as shown below:

```
cat /etc/default/grub
GRUB_TIMEOUT=5
GRUB_DISTRIBUTOR="$(sed 's, release .*$,,g' /etc/system-release)"
GRUB_DEFAULT=saved
GRUB_DISABLE_SUBMENU=true
GRUB_TERMINAL_OUTPUT="console"
GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX="rhgb quiet net.ifnames=0 biosdevname=0 ipv6.disable=1"
GRUB_DISABLE_RECOVERY="true"
```

3. To Run the grub2-mkconfig command to regenerate the grub.cfg file:

```
grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg
```

4. Reboot the system to effect the changes.

To configure the network interface on the OS, it is required to identify the mapping of the ethernet device on the OS to vNIC interface on the Cisco UCS.

5. From the OS, execute the following command to get list of Ethernet device with MAC Address:

```
[root@cishanaso11 ~]# ip addr
1: lo: <LOOPBACK, UP, LOWER UP> mtu 65536 gdisc noqueue state UNKNOWN glen 1
   link/loopback 00:00:00:00:00 brd 00:00:00:00:00:00
2: eth0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc mq state UP qlen 1000
   link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0b:1e brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
3: eth1: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc mq state UP qlen 1000
   link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0a:1f brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
4: eth2: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc mq state UP qlen 1000
   link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0b:20 brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
5: eth3: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 1500 qdisc mq state UP qlen 1000
   link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0b:21 brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
6: eth4: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc mq state UP qlen 1000
    link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0a:1e brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
7: eth5: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc mq state UP qlen 1000
   link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0a:20 brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
8: eth6: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 gdisc mg state UP glen 1000
   link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0b:1f brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
9: eth7: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc mq state UP qlen 1000
   link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0a:21 brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
```

 In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane. Expand Servers > Service Profile > root > Sub-Organization > HANA > HANA-node02. Click + to Expand. Click vNICs. On the right pane, you will see a list of vNICs with MAC Address.

🔍 Filter 🔿 Export 😸 Print				
Name	MAC Address	Desired Order	Actual Order	Fabric ID
- 🚺 vNIC HANA-AppServer	00:25:85:00:0A:1F	3	2	AB
– 🚺 vNIC HANA-Backup	00:25:85:00:0B:20	4	4	BA
-I vNIC HANA-Client	00:25:85:00:0A:20	3	2	AB
-II vNIC HANA-DataSource	00:25:85:00:08:1F	4	4	BA
- VNIC HANA-Internal	00:25:85:00:0A:1E	2	1	AB
-II vNIC HANA-Mgmt	00:25:85:00:0B:21	5	5	BA
-II vNIC HANA-NFSshared	00:25:85:00:0B:1E	2	1	ВА
- VNIC HANA-Replication	00:25:85:00:0A:21	5	5	AB

Notice the MAC Address of the HANA-Internal vNIC is "00:25:B5:00:0B:21". By comparing MAC Address on the OS and Cisco UCS, you can derive that eth3 on OS will carry the VLAN for HANA-Mgmt. Below is a VLAN-ethernet-IPaddress mapping cheat sheet.

Host -Netw	rk Inter-node	NFS-shared	Client Access	App Server	Admin	Backup	Data Source	Replication
VLAN	220	111	222	223	76	221	224	225
Variable-in	<pre>0 <<var_internode_ipaddr-node1>></var_internode_ipaddr-node1></pre>	< <var_nfs-sahreds_ipaddr-node1>></var_nfs-sahreds_ipaddr-node1>	< <var_client_ipaddr-node1>></var_client_ipaddr-node1>	< <var_aapserver_ipaddr-node1>></var_aapserver_ipaddr-node1>	< <var_mgmt_ipaddr-node1>></var_mgmt_ipaddr-node1>	< <var_backup_ipaddr-node1>></var_backup_ipaddr-node1>	<var_datasource_ipaddr-node1>>	< <var_replication_ipaddr-node1>></var_replication_ipaddr-node1>
Server01	192.168.220.201	192.168.111.201	192.168.222.201	192.168.223.201	192.168.76.201	192.168.221.201	192.168.224.201	192.168.225.201

7. Go to the network configuration directory and create a configuration for eth0:

```
cd /etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/
vi ifcfg-eth0
DEVICE=eth0
TYPE=Ethernet
ONBOOT=yes
BOOTPROTO=static
IPV6INIT=no
USERCTL=no
NM_CONTROLLED=no
IPADDR=<<IP address for HANA-Mgmt network example:192.168.76.201>>
NETMASK=<<subnet mask for HANA-Mgmt192.168 network 255.255.255.0>>
```

- 8. Derive and assign IP addresses for the rest of the interfaces.
- 9. Add default gateway:

vi /etc/sysconfig/network

```
NETWORKING=yes
HOSTNAME=<<HOSTNAME.DOMAIN>>
GATEWAY=<<IP Address of default gateway>>
```

10. Restart the network to effect the IP address and gateway assignment:

systemctl restart network

- 11. The Domain Name Service configuration must be done based on the local requirements.
- 12. Add DNS IP if it is required to access internet:

```
vi /etc/resolv.conf
DNS1=<<IP of DNS Server1>>
DNS2=<<IP of DNS Server2>>
DOMAIN= <<Domain name>>
```

13. Update fnic and enic drivers:

Based on the serer type/model, processor version, OS release and version information download the Firmware bundle corresponding to the UCS Server firmware installed from the <u>Cisco UCS Hardware and</u> <u>Software Compatibility site</u>

Extract the rpm files of the fnic and enic drivers from the bundle over to the node.

cishana02m:~ # rpm -Uvh <fnic.rpm>
cishana02m:~ # rpm -Uvh <enic.rpm>

14. Configure the udev rules:

The device manager of the kernel needs to be configured as shown below. Most important parameters to be changed are nr_requests and scheduler. Please set parameters has shown below for Pure Storage in the /etc/udev/rules.d directory as shown below:

```
#cd /etc/udev/rules.d
#vi 99-pure-storage.rules
   # Recommended settings for Pure Storage FlashArray.
   # Use noop scheduler for high-performance solid-state storage
  ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="sd*[!0-9]", SUBSYSTEM=="block",
  ENV{ID VENDOR}=="PURE", ATTR{queue/scheduler}="noop"
   # Reduce CPU overhead due to entropy collection
  ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="sd*[!0-9]", SUBSYSTEM=="block",
  ENV{ID VENDOR}=="PURE", ATTR{queue/add random}="0"
   # Spread CPU load by redirecting completions to originating CPU
  ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="sd*[!0-9]", SUBSYSTEM=="block",
   ENV{ID VENDOR}=="PURE", ATTR{queue/rq affinity}="2"
   ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="sd*[!0-9]", SUBSYSTEM=="block",
  ENV{ID VENDOR}=="PURE", ATTR{queue/nr requests}="1024"
  ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="sd*[!0-9]", SUBSYSTEM=="block",
   ENV{ID VENDOR}=="PURE", ATTR{queue/nomerges}="1"
  ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="sd*[!0-9]", SUBSYSTEM=="block",
  ENV{ID VENDOR}=="PURE", ATTR{queue/rotational}="0"
  ACTION=="add|change", ENV{DM UUID}=="mpath-3624a937?*",
  ATTR{gueue/scheduler}="noop"
  ACTION=="add|change", ENV{DM UUID}=="mpath-3624a937?*",
  ATTR{queue/rotational}="0"
  ACTION=="add|change", ENV{DM UUID}=="mpath-3624a937?*",
  ATTR{queue/nr requests}="4096"
  ACTION=="add|change", ENV{DM UUID}=="mpath-3624a937?*",
  ATTR{queue/rq affinity}="2"
  ACTION=="add|change", ENV{DM UUID}=="mpath-3624a937?*",
  ATTR{queue/nomerges}="1"
```

```
ACTION=="add|change", ENV{DM_UUID}=="mpath-3624a937?*",
ATTR{queue/add_random}="0"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/scheduler}="noop"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/rotational}="0"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/nr_requests}="4096"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/rq_affinity}="2"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/rq_affinity}="2"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/nomerges}="1"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/nomerges}="1"
ACTION=="add|change", KERNEL=="dm-*", ATTR{queue/add_random}="0"
# SCSI timeout in line with Customer Best Practices
ACTION=="add", SUBSYSTEM=="scsi", ATTRS{model}=="FlashArray",
RUN+="/bin/sh -c 'echo 60 > /sys$DEVPATH/timeout'"
```

15. Multipath configuration:

Multipathing needs to be setup to do round-robin for all PURE LUNs by setting it up in /etc/multipath.conf. The file contents of multipath.conf are shown below:

```
# vi /etc/multipath.conf
devices {
        device {
                                         "PURE"
                vendor
                path selector
                                         "round-robin 0"
                path grouping policy
                                         multibus
                path checker
                                         tur
                fast io fail tmo
                                         10
                dev loss tmo
                                         60
                no path retry
                                         0
        }
ļ
```

16. Update the RedHat system:

To update and customize RHEL system, have the proxy server and port information updated in /etc/rhsm/rhsm.conf file to enable it to access internet.



In order to patch the system, the repository must be updated. Note that the installed system does not include any update information. In order to patch the RedHat System, it must be registered and attached to a valid Subscription. The following line will register the installation and update the repository information.

```
subscription-manager register --auto-attach
Username: <<username>>
Password: <<password>>
```

17. Update only the OS kernel and firmware packages to the latest release that appeared in RHEL 7.4. Set the release version to 7.4:

```
subscription-manager release --set=7.4
```

18. Add the repos required for SAP HANA:

```
subscription-manager repos --disable "*"
subscription-manager repos --enable rhel-7-server-rpms --enable rhel-sap-hana-for-
rhel-7-server-rpms
```

19. Apply the latest updates for RHEL 7.4 Typically, the kernel is updated as well:

```
yum -y update
yum -y groupinstall base
```

20. Install dependencies in accordance with the SAP HANA Server Installation and Update Guide. Install the numactl package if the benchmark HWCCT is to be used:

```
yum -y install gtk2 libicu xulrunner sudo tcsh libssh2 expect cairo graphviz iptraf-
ng krb5-workstation libpng12 krb5-libs nfs-utils lm_sensors rsyslog compat-sap-c++-*
openssl098e openssl PackageKit-gtk3-module libcanberra-gtk2 libtool-ltdl xorg-x11-
xauth compat-libstdc++- numactl libuuid uuidd e2fsprogs icedtea-web xfsprogs net-
tools bind-utils glibc-devel libgomp chrony ntp ntpdate
```

21. Disable SELinux:

```
sed -i 's/^SELINUX=enforcing/SELINUX=disabled/g' /etc/sysconfig/selinux
sed -i 's/^SELINUX=permissive/SELINUX=disabled/g' /etc/sysconfig/selinux
sed -i 's/^SELINUX=enforcing/SELINUX=disabled/g' /etc/selinux/config
sed -i 's/^SELINUX=permissive/SELINUX=disabled/g' /etc/selinux/config
```

22. Sysctl.conf: The following parameters must be set in /etc/sysctl.conf:

```
net.ipv4.tcp slow start after idle = 0
net.ipv4.conf.all.rp filter = 0
net.ipv4.ip_local_port_range = 40000 61000
net.ipv4.neigh.default.gc_thresh1 = 256
net.ipv4.neigh.default.gc thresh2 = 1024
net.ipv4.neigh.default.gc thresh3 = 4096
net.ipv6.neigh.default.gc thresh1 = 256
net.ipv6.neigh.default.gc thresh2 = 1024
net.ipv6.neigh.default.gc thresh3 = 4096
net.core.rmem max = 16777216
net.core.wmem max = 16777216
net.core.rmem default = 262144
net.core.wmem default = 262144
net.core.optmem max = 16777216
net.core.netdev max backlog = 300000
net.ipv4.tcp rmem = 65536 262144 16777216
net.ipv4.tcp_wmem = 65536 262144 16777216
net.ipv4.tcp no metrics save = 1
net.ipv4.tcp moderate rcvbuf = 1
net.ipv4.tcp window scaling = 1
net.ipv4.tcp timestamps = 1
net.ipv4.tcp sack = 1
sunrpc.tcp max slot table_entries = 128
```

23. If it does not exist, add the following line into /etc/modprobe.d/sunrpc-local.conf. to create the file:

```
sunrpc.tcp_max_slot_table_entries = 128
```

24. For compatibility reasons, four symbolic links are required:

```
# ln -s /usr/lib64/libssl.so.0.9.8e /usr/lib64/libssl.so.0.9.8
# ln -s /usr/lib64/libssl.so.1.0.1e /usr/lib64/libssl.so.1.0.1
# ln -s /usr/lib64/libcrypto.so.0.9.8e /usr/lib64/libcrypto.so.0.9.8
# ln -s /usr/lib64/libcrypto.so.1.0.1e /usr/lib64/libcrypto.so.1.0.1
```

SAP Notes Recommendation Implementation

To optimize the use of HANA DB RHEL 7.4 apply the following settings as per <u>SAP Note 2292690</u>:

 Make sure the Kernel version is kernel-3.10.0-693.11.6 or newer and tuned profile is tunedprofiles-sap-hana-2.8.0-5.el7 4.2 or newer

#rpm -qa | grep kernel
#rpm -qa | grep tuned

 Configure tuned to use profile "sap-hana". The tuned profile "sap-hana", which is provided by Red Hat as part of RHEL 7 for SAP HANA, contains many of the configures some additional settings. Therefore the "saphana" tuned profile must be activated on all systems running SAP HANA:

```
# yum install tuned-profiles-sap-hana
# systemctl start tuned
# systemctl enable tuned
# tuned-adm profile sap-hana
```

3. Turn off auto-numa balancing: SAP HANA is a NUMA (non-uniform memory access) aware database. Thus it does not rely on the Linux kernel's features to optimize NUMA usage automatically. Depending on the work-load, it can be beneficial to turn off automatic NUMA balancing. For this purpose, add "kernel.numa_balancing = 0" to /etc/sysctl.d/sap_hana.conf (please create this file if it does not already exist) and reconfigure the kernel by running:

```
#echo "kernel.numa_balancing = 0" >> /etc/sysctl.d/sap_hana.conf
#sysctl -p /etc/sysctl.d/sap_hana.conf
```

- 4. Disable transparent hugepages and configure C-states for lower latency.
- 5. Modify the file /etc/default/grub and append the following parameters to the line starting with GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX:

transparent_hugepage=never intel_idle.max_cstate=1 processor.max_cstate=1

6. To implement these changes, rebuild the GRUB2 configuration:

grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg

7. The "numad" daemon must be disable:

```
#systemctl stop numad
#systemctl disable numad
```

8. Disable ABRT, Crash Dump:

```
# systemctl disable abrtd
# systemctl disable abrt-ccpp
# systemctl stop abrtd
# systemctl stop abrt-ccpp
```

9. Disable core file creation. To disable core dumps for all users, open /etc/security/limits.conf, and add the line:

```
* soft core 0
* hard core 0
```

10. Enable group "sapsys" to create an unlimited number of processes:

echo "@sapsys soft nproc unlimited" > /etc/security/limits.d/99-sapsys.conf

11. Disable Firewall:

systemctl stop firewalld
systemctl disable firewalld

- 12. Reboot the OS by issuing reboot command.
- 13. Optional: old kernels can be removed after OS update:

```
package-cleanup --oldkernels --count=1 -y
```

System Preparation for SAP HANA Scale-Up Use Case

This is a common deployment methodology for SAP HANA on premise. The high-level steps for this use case are as follows:

- 1. Create the Boot, Data, Log, and Shared Filesystem LUNs
- 2. Install and Configure the Operating System
- 3. Install SAP HANA
- 4. Test the connection to the SAP HANA database

Workload Definition

As an example, Customer XX wants to implement SAP HANA with a requirement of a single system to start with and database growth not exceeding 1.5TB. Customer XX has the latest Skylake-based Cisco UCS B480 M5 servers and Pure Storage in his datacenter that he likes to leverage in a sharing mode. Since this is a TDI implementation, Customer XX can repurpose the FlashStack gear he has, making sure that HANA HWCCT TDI KPIs are met to receive SAP support.

Requirements

As a best practice, it is good to Scale-UP and then to Scale-Out based on the future growth requirements. For a SAP HANA database in a Scale-Up configuration, the required networks are the access network and the storage network. All other networks are optional.

Memory:	1.5 TB
CPU:	4x Intel Xeon Skylake CPUs 8176
Network:	1x Access Network with >=100Mbit/sec at a minimum. [At least 1GE]
Storage:	/hana/data Size data = 1 x RAM , so 1.5 TB /hana/log [systems > 512GB] Size redolog(min) = 512G B /hana/shared Size installation(single-node) = MIN(1 x RAM; 1 TB), so 1TB

An average of 300 MB/sec throughput can be used as the baseline. Depending on the use case it can be less (default analytics) or much more (heavy Suite on HANA).

Configure Storage

You will need a LUN for size 1.5TB for /hana/data, 512G LUN for /hana/log, both formatted with xfs and 1TB /hana/shared filesystem. Since this is scale-up system and /hana/shared is local to this system, you can use a block LUN formatted with xfs. A temporary software share of size 1 TB that hosts all the installation DVDs could be used for this installation purpose.

You will use HANA-node01 host for this Scale-up system installation. The host at this point has a boot LUN HANA-node01-boot with OS preparation completed as detailed in previous sections – OS Installation and port-installation steps.

To create a 1.5 TB Data LUN, 512 GB Log LUN, 1 TB /hana/shared LUN in the array and associate them with the following:

1. Data LUN: Click Storage on the Navigation pane > Volumes tab. Use HANA-node01-data as name and 1.5T for provisioned size and click Create.

PURE STORAGE [®]	Storage	Create Volume *
	Array Hosts Volumes Protection Groups Pods	Container /
👔 Storage	🕑 > Volumes	
	Size Data Reduction Volumes Snapshots Shared System	Name HANA-node01-data
	3673 G 5.4 to 1 2.22 G 0.00 3.45 G 0.00	Provisioned Size 1,5
	Volumes	
	Name 🔺	Bandwidth Limit Numbers MB/s
	C@WFS_boot-ct0	Create Multiple Cancel Create
	= @WES host att	

Figure 183 Create Data Volume

2. Assign this LUN to the host HANA-Server01. Select the created LUN in the left pane and use menu bar to select the 'Connect' option.

Figure '	184 Connect L	UN to Host							
Array	Hosts V	olumes	Protection	n Groups	Pods				
< 🕄	Volumes > 🕳	; HANA-no	de01-data						
Size 1536 G	Data Reduction 1.0 to 1	Volumes 0.00	Snapshots 0.00	Shared -	System -	Total 0.00			
Conn	ected Hosts							0 of 0 < >	* *
Name .	•							Connect Disconnect	
No hos	sts found.							Show Remote Connectio	ons

3. Check the HANA-Server01 box and click Connect.

Figure 185 Connect LUN to Host- Cont'd

Connect Hosts	×
Available Hosts	Selected Hosts
□ 1-5 of 5 < >	1selected Clear all
@WFS	HANA-node01 X
✓ HANA-node01	
HANA-node02	
HANA-node03	
HANA-node04	

4. Repeat steps 1-3 to create and add /hana/log and /hana/shared share LUNs.

Array	Hosts \	/olumes	Protection	Groups	Pods				
< 👔	Hosts > 📻 H	IANA-node()1						
Size 3172 G	Data Reduction 3.8 to 1	Volumes 933.93 M	Snapshots 0.00	Shared -	System -	Total 933.93 M			
Conne	ected Volumes						1-4 of 4	$\langle \rangle$	
Name 🔺							Shared	LUN	
C HANA-node01-boot					False	1			
😄 HANA-node01-data					False	2			
= HANA-nodeOI-hanashared				False	4				
HANA-node01-log						False	3		

Configure System for Storage Access

To configure the Operating Systems on the SAP HANA node for /hana/data, /hana/log and /hana/shared filesystems access, complete the following steps:

- 1. Follow the steps documented in the Section "SAP HANA NODE OS Preparation" to install the operating system on HANA-node01 host.
- 2. Use a SSH client to login to the newly installed system as root
- 3. Multipath configuration:

Multipathing needs to be setup to do round robin for all PURE LUNs by setting it up in /etc/multipath.conf. Install sysstat package with Yast2 to get iostat in the servers. It is very important to set the path-selector in multipath configuration to round-robin.

• Rescan the scsi bus to detect devices added to the host.

```
cishana01m:~ # rescan-scsi-bus.sh
```

• Restart multipath daemon if required.

systemctl stop multipathd
systemctl start multipathd

4. List the available multipath disks:

```
cishana01m:~ # multipath -ll
3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f4 dm-3 PURE,FlashArray
size=1.0T features='0' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='round-robin 0' prio=1 status=active
|- 1:0:0:2 sdi 8:128 active ready running
|- 2:0:0:2 sdy 65:128 active ready running
|- 1:0:1:2 sdm 8:192 active ready running
```

```
|- 2:0:1:2 sdac 65:192 active ready running
  |- 1:0:2:2 sdg 65:0 active ready running
 |- 2:0:2:2 sdag 66:0
                      active ready running
 |- 1:0:3:2 sdu 65:64 active ready running
  `- 2:0:3:2 sdak 66:64 active ready running
3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f3 dm-2 PURE, FlashArray
size=512G features='0' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='round-robin 0' prio=1 status=active
 |- 1:0:0:5 sdl 8:176 active ready running
 |- 2:0:0:5 sdab 65:176 active ready running
 |- 1:0:1:5 sdp 8:240 active ready running
 |- 2:0:1:5 sdaf 65:240 active ready running
 |- 1:0:2:5 sdt 65:48 active ready running
 |- 2:0:2:5 sdaj 66:48 active ready running
  |- 1:0:3:5 sdx 65:112 active ready running
  - 2:0:3:5 sdan 66:112 active ready running
3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f4 dm-0 PURE, FlashArray
size=100G features='0' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='round-robin 0' prio=1 status=active
 |- 1:0:0:1 sda 8:0
                       active ready running
 |- 2:0:0:1 sdc 8:32
                      active ready running
 |- 1:0:1:1 sdb 8:16 active ready running
 |- 2:0:1:1 sde 8:64 active ready running
 |- 1:0:2:1 sdd 8:48 active ready running
 |- 2:0:2:1 sdg 8:96 active ready running
 |- 1:0:3:1 sdf 8:80 active ready running
  - 2:0:3:1 sdh 8:112 active ready running
3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f2 dm-1 PURE, FlashArray
size=1.5T features='0' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
-+- policy='round-robin 0' prio=1 status=active
 |- 1:0:0:4 sdk 8:160 active ready running
 |- 2:0:0:4 sdaa 65:160 active ready running
 |- 1:0:1:4 sdo 8:224 active ready running
 |- 2:0:1:4 sdae 65:224 active ready running
 |- 1:0:2:4 sds 65:32 active ready running
 |- 2:0:2:4 sdai 66:32 active ready running
 |- 1:0:3:4 sdw 65:96 active ready running
  `- 2:0:3:4 sdam 66:96 active ready running
```

- 5. Referring to the sizes, you can identify the devices to be used for boot, /hana/data, /hana/log and /hana/shared filesystems.
 - a. Create the file systems for SAP HANA.
 - b. Run this mkfs command with option to format the non-OS devices, such as DATA, LOG, /hana/shared LUN devices, as well as software share device.

```
Exercise caution to not format the 100G boot device by mistake!
```

c. From the listing above, the filesystems to be prepared are 6TB size /hanadata filesystem, 512Gb /hana/log filesystem both formatted in xfs. You can use xfs for the 2T size /hana/shared filesystem as well as 1Tb size temporary /software filesystem:

```
# mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f4
```

- # mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f3
- # mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f2

6. Create mount directories for the data, log, and HANA shared file systems.

```
#mkdir -p /hana/data
#mkdir -p /hana/log
#mkdir -p /hana/shared
```

7. Mount options vary from the default Linux settings for XFS for SAP HANA data and log volumes. The following is a sample /etc/fstab entry. Make sure that you use the same mount options for the data and log file systems as shown in the following example:

```
UUID=cbd24bd0-3eae-41f6-bbac-e2db6d8f6c70 /
                                                                    ext3
 acl,user xattr
                       1 1
                                                      /hana/data
 /dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f2
                                                                      xfs
 nobarrier, noatime, nodiratime, logbufs=8, logbsize=256k, async, swalloc, allocsize=131
 072k
          1 2
 /dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f3
                                                      /hana/log
                                                                      xfs
 nobarrier, noatime, nodiratime, logbufs=8, logbsize=256k, async, swalloc, allocsize=131
 072k
          1 2
 /dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f4
                                                      /hana/shared
                                                                      xfs
                                                                            defaults
 1 2
naOlm:~ # cat /etc/fstab
```

UUID=cbd24bd0-3eae-41f6-bbac-e2db6d8f6c70 /	ext3	acl,user_xattr 1 1
/swap_01 swap swap defaults 0.0		
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f2 /han	a/data xfs	nobarrier,noatime,nodiratime,logbufs=8,logbsize=256k,async,swalloc,allocsize=131072k 1 2
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f3 /han	a/log xfs	nobarrier,noatime,nodiratime,logbufs=8,logbsize=256k,async,swalloc,allocsize=131072k 1 2
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f4 /han	a/shared xfs	defaults 1 2

8. Use the following command to mount the file systems.

#mount -a

9. Use the df -h command to check the status of all mounted volumes.

Filesystem	Size	Used	Avail	Use% Mounted on
devtmpfs	756G	0	756G	0% /dev
tmpfs	1.2T	0	1.2T	0% /dev/shm
tmpfs	756G	13M	756G	1% /run
tmpfs	756G	0	756G	0%
/sys/fs/cgroup				
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f0	99G	6.1G	92G	78 /
tmpfs	152G	0	152G	0% /run/user/0
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f2	1.5T	33M	1.5T	1% /hana/data
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f3	512G	33M	512G	1% /hana/log
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f4	1.0T	33M	1.0T	1% /hana/shared

10. Change the directory permissions before you installing SAP HANA. Use the chown command on each SAP HANA node after the file systems are mounted.

#chmod -R 777 /hana/data
#chmod -R 777 /hana/log
#chmod -R 777 /hana/shared

System Preparation for SAP HANA Scale-Out Use Case

This use case describes the setup N+1 Scale-Out HANA system.

The high-level steps for this use case are as follows:

- 1. Create the Boot, Data and Log LUNs.
- 2. Install and Configure the Operating System.
- 3. Prepare the /hana/data and /hana/log devices with XFS filesystem.
- 4. Prepare NFS filesystem for /hana/shared.
- 5. Install SAP HANA.
- 6. Test the connection to the SAP HANA database.

Workload Definition

Customer YY wants to implement SAP HANA with a requirement of a 4.5 TB with an option to scale as the need arises. Customer YY has the latest Skylake-based Cisco UCS B480 M5 servers and Pure Storage FlashArray//X in his data center that he leverages in a sharing mode. Since this is a TDI, customer YY wants to repurpose his FlashStack gear. He must make sure that the HANA HWCCT TDI KPIs are met to receive SAP support. You could address this with 3+1 scale out system.

Requirements

For a SAP HANA Scale-Out system the networks mandatorily required are the access network and the Inter-Node communication network. This use case also requires a /hana/shared file system which is accessible to all nodes of the cluster. For this we leverage the NFS share made available by the WFS running on the array's controllers in a highly-available manner.

Network: 1x Access Network with >=100 Mbit/sec

1x Inter-Node Network with 10 GBit/sec

1x NFS network for the HANA Nodes /hana/shared access preferably with 10 GBit/sec

Each HANA node has-

Memory:	1.5TB
CPU:	4x Intel Xeon Skylake CPUs 8176
Storage:	/hana/data Size _{data} = 1 x RAM , so 1.5 TB per node /hana/log [systems > 512GB] Size _{redolog} (min) = 512GB per node /hana/shared Size _{installation(scale-out}) = 1 x RAM_of_worker per 4 worker nodes, hence 1.5TB for the

entire cluster

Configure Storage

You will need a LUN size 1.5TB for /hana/data, 512G LUN for /hana/log, both formatted with xfs for each node of the scale-out system. 1.5TB /hana/shared filesystem for the entire HANA system is presented as NFS share to all HANA Nodes You will use all the available nodes for this 3+1 scale-out system configuration.

With 3 worker nodes and 1 standby node, you will need 3 sets of 1.5TB DATA and 512GB LOG LUNs, one 1.5TB NFS share for use as /hana/shared.

To configure storage, complete the following steps:

1. To create LUNs: Click Storage > select the Volumes tab. Provide names and respective sizes for the LUNs as planned above.

LON LIST IC	Ji Scale-Out Olus	lei				
Hosts	Volumes	Protec	tion Gro	ups	Poo	ds
Hosts > 📼	= HANA-node	02				
		Snapsh 0.00	ots Shi	ared	Syster -	n
cted Volum	es		1-7 of 7	< >	:	
			Shared	LUN		
-data-01			False	2	×	
-data-02			False	з	×	
-data-03			False	4	×	
-log-01			False	5	×	
-log-02			False	6	×	
-log-03			False	7	×	
-node02-boo	ot		False	1	×	
	Hosts Data Reduct 3.9 to 1 Cted Volum Cted Volum Cted Volum Cted ata-01 Ctedata-02 Ctedata-02 Ctedata-02 Ctedata-02 Ctedata-03	Hosts Volumes Hosts > Reduction Volumes 3.9 to 1 541.10 M Cted Volumes Cted Volumes Cted ata-01 Ctedata-02 Ctedata-03 Ctog-01 Ctog-02	Hosts > Reduction Volumes Snapshi 3.9 to 1 541.10 M 0.00 Cted Volumes data-01 data-02 log-01 log-02 log-03	Hosts Volumes Protection Gro Hosts > == HANA-node02 Data Reduction Volumes Snapshots 3.9 to 1 541.10 M 0.00 541.10 M 0.00 - Cted Volumes 1-7 of 7 Cted Volumes 1-7 of 7 Shared Shared data-01 False data-02 False data-03 False log-01 False log-03 False	Hosts Volumes Protection Groups Hosts > == HANA-node02 Data Reduction Volumes Snapshots Shared 3.9 to 1 541.10 M 0.00 - Cted Volumes 1-7 of 7 < > Cted Volumes 1-8 2 Cted Volumes False 3 Cted Volumes False 3 Cted Volumes False 4 Cted Volumes False 6 Cted Volumes False 7	Hosts Volumes Protection Groups Pool Hosts > == HANA-node02 Shared System Data Reduction Volumes Snapshots Shared System 3.9 to 1 541.10 M 0.00 - - - Cted Volumes 1-7 of 7 : - - - Cted Volumes 1-7 of 7 : -

Figure 187 LUN List for Scale-Out Cluster

igure 188		osts for Scale	-Out Cluster								
Array	Hosts	Volumes	Protection	Groups	Pods						
(€) > ⊢	losts										
Size 12889 G	Data Reducti 2.6 to 1	on Volumes 11.67 G	Snapshots 0.00	Shared 5.20 G	System 0.00	Total 16.87 G					
Hosts							Gener	al Space	1-4 of 4 < >	+	:
Name 🔺						Host Group	Interface	# Volumes	Preferred Array		
🖛 HANA	-node01						FC	7		Ø	Ī
🖛 HANA	-node02						FC	7		Ø	Ô
	unode03						FC	7		Ø	Î
🖛 HANA	⊷node04						FC	7		Ø	Î

Figure 188 List of Hosts for Scale-Out Cluster

2. Assign DATA and LOG LUNs all hosts. To assign LUNs to hosts: Select the Storage > Volumes tab > LUN > use properties bar to select 'Connect' option. Select all nodes. Click Connect.

Configure System for Storage Access

To configure the OS on the SAP HANA node for /hana/data, /hana/log and /hana/shared filesystems access, complete the following steps:

1. Multipath configuration: (Perform these steps on all nodes).

Multipathing needs to be setup to do round robin for all Pure Storage FlashArray//X LUNs by setting it up in /etc/multipath.conf. Install sysstat package with Yast2 to get iostat in the servers. It is very important to set the path-selector in multipath configuration to round-robin.

2. Rescan the scsi bus to detect devices added to the host:

```
# rescan-scsi-bus.sh
```

- 3. Restart multipath daemon if needed:
 - # systemctl stop multipathd
 - # systemctl start multipathd
- 4. List the available multipath disks:

```
cishana01m:~ # multipath -ll | more
3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113fa dm-11 PURE ,FlashArray
size=512G features='0' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='round-robin 0' prio=1 status=active
```

|- 6:0:0:7 sdi 8:128 active ready running |- 8:0:0:7 sdae 65:224 active ready running |- 6:0:1:7 sdp 8:240 active ready running |- 8:0:1:7 sdar 66:176 active ready running |- 6:0:2:7 sdab 65:176 active ready running |- 8:0:2:7 sday 67:32 active ready running |- 6:0:3:7 sdag 66:160 active ready running `- 8:0:3:7 sdbf 67:144 active ready running 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f9 dm-10 PURE ,FlashArray size=512G features='0' hwhandler='0' wp=rw `-+- policy='round-robin 0' prio=1 status=active |- 6:0:0:6 sdh 8:112 active ready running |- 8:0:0:6 sdac 65:192 active ready running |- 6:0:1:6 sdo 8:224 active ready running |- 8:0:1:6 sdap 66:144 active ready running |- 6:0:2:6 sdz 65:144 active ready running |- 8:0:2:6 sdax 67:16 active ready running |- 6:0:3:6 sdao 66:128 active ready running `- 8:0:3:6 sdbe 67:128 active ready running 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f8 dm-9 PURE ,FlashArray size=512G features='0' hwhandler='0' wp=rw `-+- policy='round-robin 0' prio=1 status=active |- 6:0:0:5 sdg 8:96 active ready running |- 8:0:0:5 sdaa 65:160 active ready running |- 6:0:1:5 sdn 8:208 active ready running |- 8:0:1:5 sdan 66:112 active ready running |- 6:0:2:5 sdx 65:112 active ready running |- 8:0:2:5 sdaw 67:0 active ready running |- 6:0:3:5 sdal 66:80 active ready running `- 8:0:3:5 sdbd 67:112 active ready running 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f7 dm-8 PURE ,FlashArray size=1.5T features='0' hwhandler='0' wp=rw

291

`-+- policy='round-robin 0' prio=1 status=active |- 6:0:0:4 sdf 8:80 active ready running |- 8:0:0:4 sdy 65:128 active ready running |- 6:0:1:4 sdm 8:192 active ready running |- 8:0:1:4 sdam 66:96 active ready running |- 6:0:2:4 sdu 65:64 active ready running |- 8:0:2:4 sdav 66:240 active ready running |- 6:0:3:4 sdaj 66:48 active ready running `- 8:0:3:4 sdbc 67:96 active ready running 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f6 dm-7 PURE ,FlashArray size=1.5T features='0' hwhandler='0' wp=rw `-+- policy='round-robin 0' prio=1 status=active |- 6:0:0:3 sde 8:64 active ready running |- 8:0:0:3 sdw 65:96 active ready running |- 6:0:1:3 sdl 8:176 active ready running |- 8:0:1:3 sdak 66:64 active ready running |- 6:0:2:3 sdt 65:48 active ready running |- 8:0:2:3 sdau 66:224 active ready running |- 6:0:3:3 sdah 66:16 active ready running `- 8:0:3:3 sdbb 67:80 active ready running 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f5 dm-6 PURE ,FlashArray size=1.5T features='0' hwhandler='0' wp=rw `-+- policy='round-robin 0' prio=1 status=active |- 6:0:0:2 sdd 8:48 active ready running |- 8:0:0:2 sdv 65:80 active ready running |- 6:0:1:2 sdk 8:160 active ready running |- 8:0:1:2 sdai 66:32 active ready running |- 6:0:2:2 sdr 65:16 active ready running |- 8:0:2:2 sdat 66:208 active ready running |- 6:0:3:2 sdaf 65:240 active ready running `- 8:0:3:2 sdba 67:64 active ready running 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f1 dm-0 PURE ,FlashArray

292

size=100G fea	atures	s='0' hv	whandle	c='0' v	vp=rw
`-+- policy=	'round	d-robin	0' prio	o=1 sta	atus=active
- 6:0:0:1	sdc	8:32	active	ready	running
- 8:0:0:1	sds	65 : 32	active	ready	running
- 6:0:1:1	sdj	8:144	active	ready	running
- 8:0:1:1	sdag	66:0	active	ready	running
- 6:0:2:1	sdq	65 : 0	active	ready	running
- 8:0:2:1	sdas	66 : 192	active	ready	running
- 6:0:3:1	sdad	65 : 208	active	ready	running
`- 8:0:3:1	sdaz	67 : 48	active	ready	running

- 5. Referring to the sizes, you can identify the devices to be used for /hana/data and /hana/log devices.
- 6. Create the file systems for SAP HANA [this step to be performed on one of the modes in the cluster only].
- 7. Run this mkfs command with option to format the non-OS devices, such as DATA, and LOG LUN devices as well as software share device.

Exercise caution to not format the 100G boot device by mistake!

- 8. From the listing above, the filesystems to be prepared are 1.5TB size /hanadata filesystem, 512GB /hana/log filesystem both formatted in xfs.
 - # mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113fa
 - # mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f9
 - # mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f8
 - # mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f7
 - # mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f6
 - # mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f5
- 9. Create mount directories for the data, log, and HANA shared file systems on all nodes:

```
#mkdir -p /hana/data/<SID>
#cd /hana/data/<SID>
#mkdir mnt00001 mnt00002 mnt00003
```

#mkdir -p /hana/log/<SID> #cd /hana/log/<SID>

#mkdir mnt00001 mnt00002 mnt00003

#mkdir -p /hana/shared

10. Change the directory permissions on all nodes before you installing SAP HANA. Use the chown command on each SAP HANA node after the file systems are mounted to ensure correct ownership:

#chmod -R 777 /hana/data
#chmod -R 777 /hana/log
#chmod -R 777 /hana/shared
#chown -R root:root /hana/data
#chown -R root:root /hana/log
#chown -R root:root /hana/shared

11. Mount options vary from the default Linux settings for XFS for SAP HANA data and log volumes and NFS for /hana/shared. The following is a sample /etc/fstab entry. Make sure that you use the same mount options for the data, log and /hana/shared file systems as shown in the following example:

```
UUID=cbd24bd0-3eae-41f6-bbac-e2db6d8f6c70 /
                                                                 ext3
acl, user xattr
                      1 1
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f5 /hana/data/PR9/mnt00001 xfs
    nobarrier, noatime, nodiratime, logbufs=8, logbsize=256k, async, swalloc, allocsiz
e=131072k
            1 2
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f8 /hana/log/PR9/mnt00001 xfs
    nobarrier, noatime, nodiratime, logbufs=8, logbsize=256k, async, swalloc, allocsiz
e=131072k
             1 2
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f6 /hana/data/PR9/mnt00002 xfs
    nobarrier, noatime, nodiratime, logbufs=8, logbsize=256k, async, swalloc, allocsiz
e=131072k
             1 2
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f9 /hana/log/PR9/mnt00002 xfs
    nobarrier, noatime, nodiratime, logbufs=8, logbsize=256k, async, swalloc, allocsiz
e=131072k
            1 2
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f7 /hana/data/PR9/mnt00003 xfs
    nobarrier, noatime, nodiratime, logbufs=8, logbsize=256k, async, swalloc, allocsiz
e=131072k
            1 2
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113fa /hana/log/PR9/mnt00003 xfs
    nobarrier, noatime, nodiratime, logbufs=8, logbsize=256k, async, swalloc, allocsiz
e=131072k
             1 2
192.168.111.111:/hanashared
                                        /hana/shared nfs
                                                                defaults 0 0
```



You created the 1.5 TB size NFS share hanashared for /hana/shared filesystem earlier and using the mount information here to update the /etc/fstab above.

12. Use the following command to mount the file systems:

#mount -a

13. Use the df -h command to check the status of all mounted volumes:

[root@cishana01m ~]# df -h				
Filesystem	Size	Used	Avail	Use% Mounted on
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f1p2	96G	1.8G	89G	2% /
devtmpfs	756G	0	756G	0% /dev
tmpfs	756G	0	756G	0% /dev/shm
tmpfs	756G	11M	756G	1% /run
tmpfs	756G	0	756G	08
/sys/fs/cgroup				
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f1p1	976M	101M	824M	11% /boot
tmpfs	152G	0	152G	08
/run/user/0				
192.168.111.111:/hanashared	1.5T	227N	4 1.51	18
/hana/shared				
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f5	1.5T	33M	1.5T	18
/hana/data/PR9/mnt00001				
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f8	512G	33M	512G	18
/hana/log/PR9/mnt00001				
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f6	1.5T	33M	1.5T	18
/hana/data/PR9/mnt00002				
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f9	512G	33M	512G	18
/hana/log/PR9/mnt00002				
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f7	1.5T	33M	1.5T	18
/hana/data/PR9/mnt00003				
/dev/mapper/3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113fa	512G	33M	512G	1%
/hana/log/PR9/mnt00003				
[root@cishana02m ~]#				

14. Enter the required information into the hosts file:

vi /etc/hosts

a. Update the /etc/hosts file of all nodes with the IP addresses of different networks assigned to the hosts' interfaces:

```
127.0.0.1
               localhost
# special IPv6 addresses
::1
               localhost ipv6-localhost ipv6-loopback
fe00::0
               ipv6-localnet
ff00::0
               ipv6-mcastprefix
ff02::1
               ipv6-allnodes
ff02::2
               ipv6-allrouters
ff02::3
               ipv6-allhosts
192.168.76.12
               linux-jumpbox
#
## Internal Network
#
192.168.220.201 cishana01.ciscolab.local cishana01
```

```
192.168.220.202 cishana02.ciscolab.local cishana02
192.168.220.203 cishana03.ciscolab.local cishana03
192.168.220.204 cishana04.ciscolab.local cishana04
## NFS-shared Network
#
192.168.111.201 cishana01s.ciscolab.local cishana01s
192.168.111.202 cishana02s.ciscolab.local cishana02s
192.168.111.203 cishana03s.ciscolab.local cishana03s
192.168.111.204 cishana04s.ciscolab.local cishana04s
#
## Client Network
#
192.168.222.201 cishana01c.ciscolab.local cishana01c
192.168.222.202 cishana02c.ciscolab.local cishana02c
192.168.222.203 cishana03c.ciscolab.local cishana03c
192.168.222.204 cishana04c.ciscolab.local cishana04c
## AppServer Network
192.168.223.201 cishana01a.ciscolab.local cishana01a
192.168.223.202 cishana02a.ciscolab.local cishana02a
192.168.223.203 cishana03a.ciscolab.local cishana03a
192.168.223.204 cishana04a.ciscolab.local cishana04a
## Admin Network
#
192.168.76.201 cishana01m.ciscolab.local cishana01m
192.168.76.202 cishana02m.ciscolab.local cishana02m
192.168.76.203 cishana03m.ciscolab.local cishana03m
192.168.76.204 cishana04m.ciscolab.local cishana04m
## Backup Network
#
192.168.221.201 cishana01b.ciscolab.local cishana01b
192.168.221.202 cishana02b.ciscolab.local cishana02b
192.168.221.203 cishana03b.ciscolab.local cishana03b
192.168.221.204 cishana04b.ciscolab.local cishana04b
#
## DataSource Network
#
192.168.224.201 cishana01d.ciscolab.local cishana01d
192.168.224.202 cishana02d.ciscolab.local cishana02d
192.168.224.203 cishana03d.ciscolab.local cishana03d
192.168.224.204 cishana04d.ciscolab.local cishana04d
## Replication Network
192.168.225.201 cishana01r.ciscolab.local cishana01r
192.168.225.202 cishana02r.ciscolab.local cishana02r
192.168.225.203 cishana03r.ciscolab.local cishana03r
192.168.225.204 cishana04r.ciscolab.local cishana04r
```

SSH Keys

The SSH Keys must be exchanged between all nodes in a SAP HANA Scale-Out system for user 'root' and user <sid>adm.

1. Generate the rsa public key by executing the command:

ssh-keygen -b 2048

- 2. The SSH Keys must be exchanged between all nodes in a SAP HANA Scale-Out system for user 'root' and <sid>adm user.
- 3. Exchange the rsa public key by executing the following command from the first server to rest of the servers in the scale-out system:

ssh-copy-id -i /root/.ssh/id rsa.pub cishana02

4. Repeat steps 1-3 for all the servers in the SAP HANA scale-out cluster.

SAP HANA Nodes Access to DATA and LOG LUNs

The next step is preparing the HANA nodes for access to DATA and LOG LUNs via SAP Storage Connector API.

The SAP HANA Storage Connector API for Block is responsible for mounting and I/O fencing of the HANA persistent layer. It must be used in a HANA scale-out installation where the persistence resides on block-attached storage devices.

The API will be implemented by enabling the appropriate entry in the HANA global.ini file. This file resides in the /hana/shared/>SID>/global/hdb/custom/config directory.

The following is an example of a global.ini file for this 2+1 nodes scale out system.

The values for DATA and LOG partitions are its scsi-id which can be derived by doing a check on 1s /dev/mapper/36* and a look at their capacity with fdisk -1 on each of the device helps categorizing DATA and LOG partitions.

```
[communication]
listeninterface = .global
[persistence]
basepath datavolumes = /hana/data/ <<SID>>
basepath logvolumes = /hana/log/ <<SID>>
use mountpoints = yes
basepath shared=yes
[storage]
ha provider = hdb ha.fcClient
partition * * prType = 5
partition 1 data wwid = 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f5
partition 1 log wwid = 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f8
partition 2 data wwid = 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f6
partition 2 log wwid = 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113fa
partition 3 data wwid = 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f7
partition 3 log wwid = 3624a93701bf6621c4a55477c000113f9
```

```
[trace]
```

ha_fcclient = info

SAP HANA Installation

Please refer to the official SAP documentation which describes the installation process with and without the SAP unified installer.

Read the SAP Notes before you start the installation (see Important SAP Notes). These SAP Notes contain the latest information about the installation, as well as corrections to the installation documentation.

SAP HANA Server Installation Guide

All other SAP installation and administration documentation is available here: http://service.sap.com/instguides

Important SAP Notes

Read the following SAP Notes before you start the installation. These SAP Notes contain the latest information about the installation, as well as corrections to the installation documentation.

The latest SAP Notes can be found here: <u>https://service.sap.com/notes</u>.

SAP HANA IMDB Related Notes

SAP Note 1514967	- SAP HANA: Central Note
SAP Note 1523337	- SAP HANA Database: Central Note
SAP Note 2000003	- FAQ: SAP HANA
<u>SAP Note 1730999</u>	- Configuration changes in SAP HANA appliance
<u>SAP Note 1514966</u>	- SAP HANA 1.0: Sizing SAP In-Memory Database
SAP Note 1780950	- Connection problems due to host name resolution
<u>SAP Note 1743225</u>	- SAP HANA: Potential failure of connections with scale out nodes
<u>SAP Note 1755396</u>	- Released DT solutions for SAP HANA with disk replication
<u>SAP Note 1890444</u>	- HANA system slow due to CPU power save mode
SAP Note 1681092	- Support for multiple SAP HANA databases on a single SAP HANA appliance
<u>SAP Note 1514966</u>	- SAP HANA: Sizing SAP HANA Database
<u>SAP Note 1637145</u>	- SAP BW on HANA: Sizing SAP HANA Database
SAP Note 1793345	- Sizing for Suite on HANA
Linux Related Notes	
SAP Note 2235581	- SAP HANA: Supported Operating Systems
SAP Note 2009879	- SAP HANA Guidelines for RedHat Enterprise Linux (RHEL)
SAP Note 2292690	- SAP HANA DB: Recommended OS settings for RHEL 7

SAP Note 2228351	- SAP HANA Database SPS 11 revision 110 (or higher) on RHEL 6 or SLES 11
<u>SAP Note 1944799</u>	- SAP HANA Guidelines for SLES Operating System
SAP Note 2205917	- SAP HANA DB: Recommended OS settings for SLES 12 / SLES for SAP Applications 12
SAP Note 1731000	- Non-recommended configuration changes
<u>SAP Note 2382421</u> -	- Optimizing the Network Configuration on HANA- and OS-Level
SAP Note 1557506	- Linux paging improvements
SAP Note 1740136	- SAP HANA: wrong mount option may lead to corrupt persistency
SAP Note 1829651	- Time zone settings in SAP HANA scale out landscapes
SAP Application Related	Notes
<u>SAP Note 1658845</u>	- SAP HANA DB hardware check
SAP Note 1637145	- SAP BW on SAP HANA: Sizing SAP In-Memory Database
SAP Note 1661202	- Support for multiple applications on SAP HANA
SAP Note 1681092	- Support for multiple SAP HANA databases one HANA aka Multi SID
<u>SAP Note 1577128</u>	- Supported clients for SAP HANA 1.0
SAP Note 1808450	- Homogenous system landscape for on BW-HANA
SAP Note 1976729	- Application Component Hierarchy for SAP HANA
SAP Note 1927949	- Standard Behavior for SAP Logon Tickets
SAP Note 1577128	- Supported clients for SAP HANA
SAP Note 2186744	- FAQ: SAP HANA Parameters
SAP Note 2267798	- Configuration of the SAP HANA Database during Installation Using hdbparam
SAP Note 2156526	- Parameter constraint validation on section indices does not work correctly with hdbparam
SAP Note 2399079	- Elimination of hdbparam in HANA 2
Third Party Software	
SAP Note 1730928	- Using external software in a SAP HANA appliance
SAP Note 1730929	- Using external tools in an SAP HANA appliance
SAP Note 1730930	- Using antivirus software in an SAP HANA appliance
SAP Note 1730932	- Using backup tools with Backint for SAP HANA
SAP HANA Virtualization	
SAP Note 1788665	- SAP HANA running on VMware vSphere VMs

HWCCT: fsperf paramaters

The following parameters were set for the new performance test tool from SAP HWCCT tool fsperf. This would change I/O behavior and to enhance the database to work with the file system and storage.

For Data Volumes, use the following hdbparams:

- async_read_submit=off
- async_write_submit_blocks=auto
- max_parallel_io_requests=128
- async_write_submit_blocks=new

For Log Volumes, use the following hdbparams:

- async_read_submit=off
- async_write_submit_blocks=new

SAP HANA 1.0

For more information regarding these parameters, please refer to SAP Note 1943937. In order to use these parameters in SAP HANA you need to execute the following commands in the Linux shell as <sid>adm user.

```
hdbparam -paraset fileio ``[<path>]" async_write_submit_blocks=new
```

To set async_write_submit_blocks for Data persistence: (Check the select query on the view M_VOLUME_IO_TOTAL_STATISTICS shown below to get the information on the path and trigger ratios)

```
hdbparam -paraset fileio "[/hana/data/<SID>/mnt00001/hdb0000<n>/]".
async write submit blocks=new
```

The command will return lines indicating the success of the parameter setting for all the services like NameServer, Preprocessor, IndexServer, and so on.

SAP HANA 2.0

Up to HANA1SP12, the hdbparam tool was part of the HANA installation and was used to manage a subset of HANA configuration parameters. With HANA 2.0, the hdbparam tool has been deprecated. It is no longer installed as part of HANA. When upgrading to HANA 2.0 from HANA 1.0, the tool and the binary files storing the configured parameter values will be removed.

The parameters managed by hdbparam have been moved to global.ini. All normal rules for Ini-file-parameters apply.

The parameters managed by hdbparam are:

- fileio.num_submit_queues
- fileio.num_completion_queues
- fileio.size_kernel_io_queue
- fileio.max_paralle_io_requests

- fileio.min_submit_batch_size
- fileio.max_submit_batch_size
- fileio.async_write_submit_active
- fileio.async_write_submit_blocks
- fileio.async_read_submit

You can update these parameters directly in global.ini or see the example below.

For example, here only two parameters exported in step differ from the defaults in global.ini:

- fileio.max_submit_batch_size = 64
- fileio.async_read_submit[DATA] = off

Use ALTER SYSTEM ALTER CONFIGURATION as follows:

ALTER SYSTEM ALTER CONFIGURATION ('global.ini', 'SYSTEM') SET ('fileio', 'max_submit_batch_size') = '64';

ALTER SYSTEM ALTER CONFIGURATION ('global.ini', 'SYSTEM') SET ('fileio', 'async_read_submit[DATA]') = 'off';

Add a "WITH RECONFIGURE" to all or at least the last ALTER SYSTEM ALTER CONFIGURATION command if you want to apply the parameter changes. If you have changed the fileio.size_kernel_io_queue parameter, you have to restart the database since the parameter change cannot be applied online. The following parameters were set during tests with SAP HWCCT's tool 'fsperf'. This changes I/O behavior and tunes the database to work with the file system and storage.

async_read_submit=off

async_write_submit_blocks=new

For more information regarding these parameters, please refer to SAP Note 1943937. In order to use these parameters in SAP HANA you need to execute the following commands in the Linux shell as <sid>adm user.

```
hdbparam -paraset fileio ``[<path>]" . async_write_submit_blocks=new
```

To set async_write_submit_blocks for Data persistence: (Check the select query on the view M_VOLUME_IO_TOTAL_STATISTICS shown below to get the information on the path and trigger ratios)

```
hdbparam -paraset fileio "[/hana/data/<SID>/mnt00001/hdb00003/]".
async_write_submit_blocks=new
```

Pure Storage FlashArray//X: Sizing Guidelines

Pure Storage recommends the following guidelines for sizing customer HANA environments. Please consult with your Pure Storage sales team for more detailed information.

AFA Model	SAP HANA Nodes
//X10 R2	Up to 14
//X20 R2	Up to 22

AFA Model	SAP HANA Nodes
//X50 R2	Up to 30
//X70 R2	Up to 38
//X90 R2	Up to 44

References

Certified SAP HANA Hardware Directory

Certified SAP HANA Hardware Directory: Enterprise Storage

SAP HANA TDI Documentation

- SAP HANA TDI: Overview
- SAP HANA TDI: FAQ
- SAP HANA TDI: Storage Requirements
- SAP HANA TDI: <u>Network Requirements</u>

SAP Notes

SAP Note 1943937: Hardware Configuration Check Tool - Central Note

Cisco and Pure Storage: FlashStack

- Pure's SAP HANA Implementation and Best Practices on FlashArray
- Cisco UCS: <u>Design Zone for SAP Applications</u> (technical documentation)
- Cisco UCS: <u>Data Center Solutions for SAP</u> (customer references)
- Pure Storage: FlashArray //X series
- Pure Storage: FlashArray //X for SAP applications

Summary

Cisco and Pure Storage have partnered to deliver the FlashStack solution, which uses best-in-class storage, server, and network components to serve as the foundation for a variety of workloads, enabling efficient architectural designs that can be quickly and confidently deployed. FlashStack Data Center is predesigned to provide agility to the large enterprise data centers with high availability and storage scalability. With a FlashStack solution, you can leverage a secure, integrated, and optimized stack that includes compute, network, and storage resources that are sized, configured and deployed in a flexible manner.

The following factors make the combination of Cisco UCS with Pure Storage FlashArray//X powerful for SAP environments:

- Cisco UCS stateless computing architecture provided by the Service Profile capability of Cisco UCS allows for fast, non-disruptive workload changes to be executed simply and seamlessly across the integrated Cisco UCS infrastructure and Cisco x86 servers.
- Hardware-level redundancy for all major components using Cisco UCS and Pure Storage availability features.
- Integrated, holistic system and data management across your entire infrastructure whether on-premise, in a Cloud, or a hybrid combination of both.
- Purity//FA's Evergreen solution allows customers to move storage costs from CapEx to OpEx with consumption-based pricing and cloud-like flexibility, even on-prem. Storage never goes out of date and you never run short of capacity.

FlashStack is a flexible infrastructure platform composed of pre-sized storage, networking, and server components. It is designed to ease the IT transformation and operational challenges with maximum efficiency and minimal risk.

FlashStack differs from other solutions by providing:

- Integrated, validated technologies from industry leaders and top-tier software partners.
- A single platform built from unified compute, fabric, and storage technologies, allowing you to scale to large-scale data centers without architectural changes.
- Centralized, simplified management of infrastructure resources, including end-to-end automation.
- Evergreen storage so you will never pay for more storage than you need, but still have ample storage available on demand when you need it.
- A flexible Cooperative Support Model that resolves issues rapidly and spans across new and legacy products.

About the Author

Pramod Ramamurthy, Engineer, Technical Marketing, Cisco Systems, Inc.

Pramod is a Technical Marketing Engineer with Cisco UCS Solutions and Performance Group. Pramod has over 15 years of experience in the IT industry focusing on SAP technologies. Pramod is currently leading the Converged Infrastructure Solutions design, validation and associated marketing collaterals build for SAP applications and SAP HANA.

Acknowledgements

- Shailendra Mruthunjaya, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- Erik Lillestolen, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- Andrew Sillifant, Pure Storage
- Krishna Satyavarapu, Pure Storage
- Van Phan, Pure Storage